



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>

Edue 7 919.15.580

**Harvard College
Library**



By Exchange



3 2044 097 074 595

PORTA LATINA

A READING METHOD

FOR THE SECOND YEAR

FABLES OF LA FONTAINE
IN A LATIN VERSION

BY

FRANK GARDNER MOORE

PROFESSOR OF CLASSICAL PHILOLOGY IN COLUMBIA UNIVERSITY

GINN AND COMPANY

BOSTON • NEW YORK • CHICAGO • LONDON
ATLANTA • DALLAS • COLUMBUS • SAN FRANCISCO

COPYRIGHT, 1915, BY
FRANK GARDNER MOORE

ALL RIGHTS RESERVED

215.8

The Athenaeum Press
GINN AND COMPANY · PRO-
PRIETORS · BOSTON · U.S.A.

PVELLV LIS · DVABVS
RERYM · DVLCISSIMIS

Edw. T 919. 16, 580

HARVARD COLLEGE LIBRARY
BY EXCHANGE FROM
NEW YORK STATE LIBRARY

PREFACE

In the first year of Latin study simple prose is read, but as a rule there is little analysis of the process of translation, and few attempt to formulate a regular method of attack. Pupils entering the second year are still trying first to find a subject and a predicate, and then to piece together a mosaic of Latin words in the English order. This procedure makes it certain that the translation, even if intelligible, will miss the pith and point of the Latin sentence. But it is high time to correct mistaken habits, and adopt a uniform method, based upon the fact that the phrase and the clause, rather than single words, must command our attention, if we are to grasp the meaning of the sentence just as it stands. When we listen to a speaker or reader in English we expect as a matter of course to catch the sense in the larger units. And in learning a modern foreign language we try as fast as possible to handle whole groups of words, while by reading aloud we make constant connection with the spoken word. The case should be precisely the same in Latin.

Wherever the public reader before a large audience would make longer or shorter pauses, to mark clearly the framework of a clause, to set off a phrase, to accentuate a contrasted word, etc., there the pupil should pause for a moment, to observe what elements of the sentence have been given him already, what each group contributes to the development of the thought, what indications there

PORTA LATINA

may be of the probable outcome. Such is the method presented in this little book, which indicates minor pauses by additional punctuation. This suggestion of the *viva vōx* — not mere simplification — is the purpose of the unfamiliar pointing, which in the later pages of the text gradually yields the field to the common punctuation.

One should think of the phrases and clauses just as they come to the ear, with a limitation which ought not to embarrass any listener, namely, that one must remember what has been said, but can only imagine what is to come next. The reader who looks ahead and then comes back, is forming a habit fatal to any success in handling the Latin sentence. To remove temptation one may use the device long ago recommended by Professor Hale, — a notched cardboard, concealing everything beyond the words which have just been reached.

The text consists of fifty fables from the French of La Fontaine. How much of their subtle charm is lost in the present rendering, the translator is painfully conscious. Not a few of them will be thought as easy as any of the selections read in the first year; but in applying the method outlined above it is necessary to begin with transparently simple material. The pupil must be held responsible, not for mere translation, but for the *rationale* of the entire process. And as reasoning at every turn requires more than most beginners are prepared to give, the book has been expressly planned for the second year.

The Introduction and Notes, written from the standpoint of the spoken word, aim to help the pupil in a logical plan of attack in every sentence, by treating clause and phrase as units, the importance of which completely

PREFACE

overshadows the individual word, and by making sure that he has a complete thought before he begins to word it in English. Occasional notes in Latin provide further opportunity for practice in applying the method. In the Vocabulary pains have been taken to give the other common meanings, in addition to the senses in which the word may chance to occur in the fables ; also to furnish approved etymologies, chiefly those of Walde.¹

Hidden quantities have been marked in the conservative spirit of my friends, Professors Bennett and Buck, to whom I am further indebted in matters of assimilation. It would be far easier to assimilate consistently everywhere, but evidence forbids so simple a course.

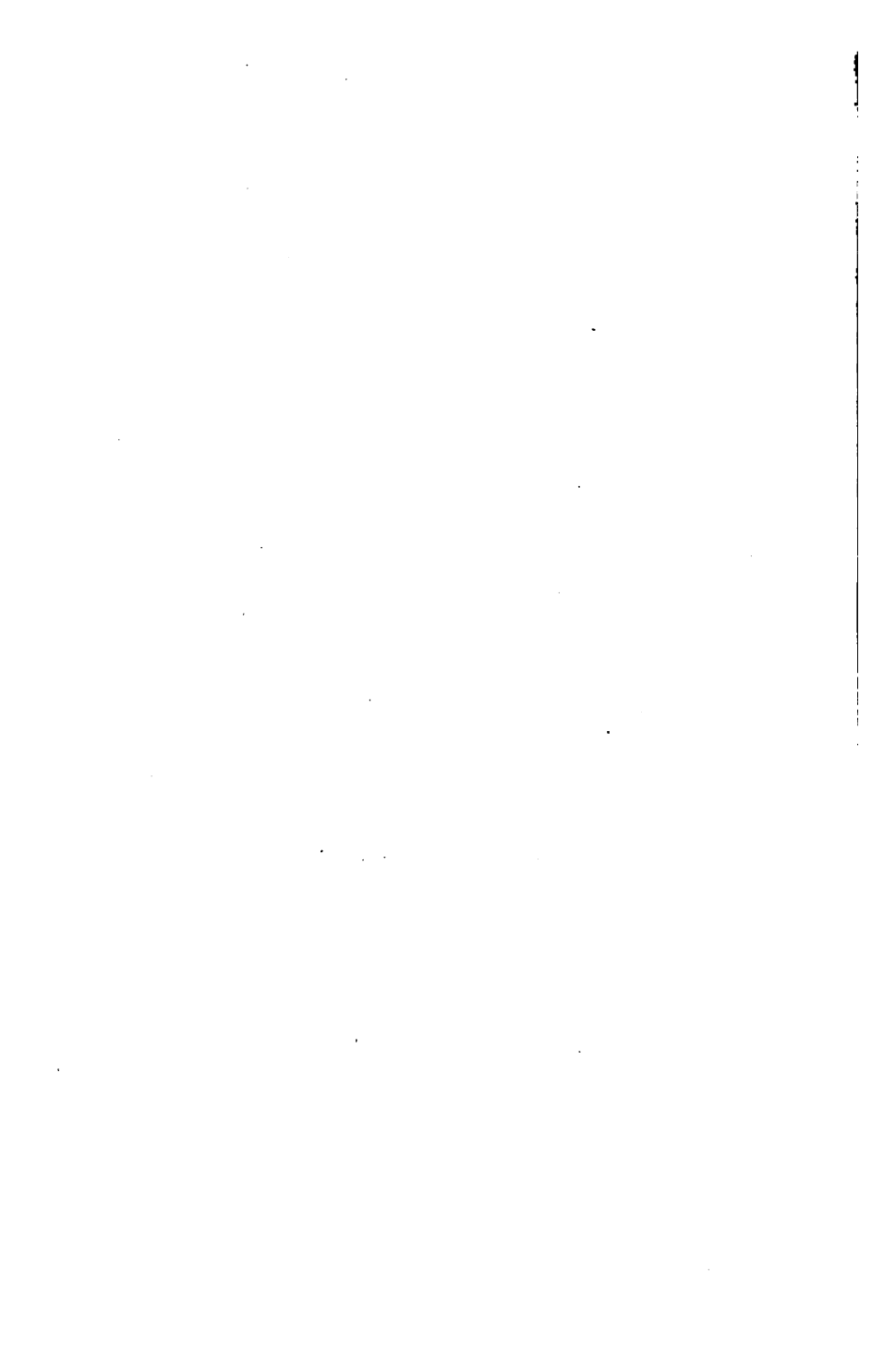
As the prompt recognition of the phrase presupposes a reader not indifferent to genders, an Appendix presents this rather unpalatable subject in a new application of a time-honored method, the history of which has been traced by the author in the *Classical Weekly*, VIII, 81-87.

To the late Mr. Gardiner M. Lane, of Boston, and to the American Book Company, I am indebted for their kind permission to reproduce with some changes a list of exceptions given in Lane's *Latin Grammar*. Special thanks are due to Dr. Maurice W. Mather for his scholarly and vigilant reading of the proofs ; but above all to my friend and colleague, Professor Nelson Glenn McCrea, who has given me much encouragement and many helpful criticisms.

F. G. M.

COLUMBIA UNIVERSITY

¹ *Lateinisches etymologisches Wörterbuch*, 2d. ed., Heidelberg, 1910.



CONTENTS

	PAGE
INTRODUCTION	xi

FABLES OF LA FONTAINE

1. Cicāda et Formīca	La Fontaine, I, 1	1
2. Rāna quae sē Bovī Parēm reddere vult	I, 3	1
3. Dē Vulpe et Ūvā	III, 11	1
4. Mūli Duo	I, 4	2
5. Lupus et Cicōnia	III, 9	2
6. Vās Fictile et Vās Ferreum	V, 2	2
7. Leō ab Homine Occīsus	III, 10	3
8. Leō Senex	III, 14	3
9. Gallus et Vulpēs	II, 15	4
10. Quercus et Calamus	I, 22	4
11. Pisciculus et Piscātor	V, 3	5
12. Corvus et Vulpēs	I, 2	6
13. Gallus et Margarīta	I, 20	6
14. Vulpēs et Cicōnia	I, 18	6
15. Canis quī Praedam omīsit	VI, 17	7
16. Gallīna quae Aurea Ōva pōnēbat	V, 13	7
17. Asinus in Pelle Leōnis	V, 21	7
18. Leō et Mūs: Columba et Formīca	II, 11, 12	8
19. Camēlus et Ligna Natantia	IV, 10	8
20. Serpēns et Līma	V, 16	9
21. Cervus et Vītis	V, 15	9
22. Lupus quī Pāstōris agit Partēs	III, 3	9
23. Lepus et Rānae	II, 14	10
24. Leō et Asinus	II, 19	11
25. Vulpēs et Caput Marmoreum	IV, 14	11
26. Lupus et Canis	I, 5	12
27. Equus et Asinus	VI, 16	13
28. Vulpēs et Caper	III, 5	13

PORTA LATINA

	PAGE
29. Rānae Rēgem petunt	III, 4 14
30. Mors et Senex	I, 16 15
31. Lepus et Testūdō	VI, 10 15
32. Vulpēs ac Lupus et Equus	XII, 17 16
33. Agricola et Filiī eius	V, 9 17
34. Asinus quī Rēs Sacrās portābat	V, 14 18
35. Senex et Filiī eius	IV, 18 18
36. Sūtor et Argentārius	VIII, 2 19
37. Faelēs Senior et Mūs Parvulus	XII, 5 20
38. Mūs et Ostrea	VIII, 9 21
39. Rūstica cum Mulctrō Lactis	VII, 10 22
40. Litigātōrēs et Ōstrea	IX, 9 23
41. Asinus et Catellus	IV, 5 24
42. Raeda Pūblica et Musca	VII, 9 24
43. Lupus et Agnus	I, 10 25
44. Sōl et Rānae	VI, 12 26
45. Lupus et Canis Macer	IX, 10 26
46. Faelēs Mās et Mūs Senex	III, 18 27
47. Alauda Pullique eius et Agrī Dominus	IV, 22 28
48. Pistor Filiusque et Asinus	III, 1 29
49. Phoebus et Boreās	VI, 3 31
50. Quō Modō Animālia Pestilentīā labōrāverint	VII, 1 32
 NOTES	 35
APPENDIX, Rules for Gender in Latin	i
VOCABULARY	xvii

INTRODUCTION

1. The fable at its best presents a brief story, so told that the hearer or reader can readily imagine that a little play is being performed before his eyes. The actors are often animals, or even things, in this fairyland theatre of the fable. The scenery is painted for us before the entrance of the characters, or it may be suggested bit by bit in the course of the action. There is the same suspense as in the theatre, and if there is little room for a plot, there is at least animated dialogue, plenty of action, and finally something to carry away in mind and think about — the meaning, or moral, of it all.

2. Sometimes the story begins, as a play often does, in such a way that the curtain rises upon a scene already in progress. Some of the characters are before us at once, and they are busy about this or that. In other words, we begin with a descriptive sentence, and the tenses are commonly imperfect and pluperfect. Then follows a sentence with which the action commences — the first scene of the story.

3. In some cases we should not be able to understand without explanation in advance. At the theatre the programme tells us enough about the characters to enable us to understand the opening scene, or in older plays there is a prologue for the same purpose. In the fable there may be a sentence or two at the beginning to furnish what we need to know in advance of the action. And then may

PORTA LATINA

follow a scene which is merely introductory. But very soon we reach the main action.

4. The old fables were told by story-tellers for centuries before they were ever written down. In reading them we cannot help thinking of the groups of interested listeners, homely and ignorant people, but knowing well what made a good story and a good story-teller. The reader must put himself in the same attitude, or the best part of it all will be lost to him. He must fancy himself to be an actual listener. He must not think of separate words printed on a page, but of the groups of words as they would come to his listening ear. He should not rush impatiently to the end to see how it is coming out.

5. Even within a sentence there should be no forward glances to anticipate the main verb. The listener can, of course, do nothing of the kind, and yet every well-constructed sentence can be followed intelligibly by the ear. The reader too must take each phrase and clause of the sentence precisely as it comes. As he lacks the help of the voice, with its stress upon important words and its pauses to mark the phrasing, he must take careful note of the order of words, and the grouping of phrases into a clause, of clauses into a sentence. In this little book the fables are so printed that one sees at a glance just where the voice would make a pause, to mark the beginning or end of a phrase or clause, to set off contrasted words, or in any way to mark emphasis. Each group must be taken by itself as making its definite contribution to the sentence. Until you are sure that you have taken in all that a group can give you, either in itself or as clearing up any uncertainty further back, do not go on to the next. Use your imagination, and keep up the pleasant fiction that

INTRODUCTION

some one is telling you the story and expecting you to follow step by step with close attention, — and no impatient questions about the outcome !

6. Do not think you have grasped a word when you are thinking only of the first few letters and neglecting the ending. It is by the endings that we know how the words fit into each other to make phrases. You have not learned a new word from the vocabulary unless you have noted its exact form — its declension, if it is a noun or adjective ; its conjugation, if it is a verb. Care in these details costs some pains in the beginning, but it is a very profitable investment of time, and saves much trouble further on. Neglect of care at this point results in mechanical habits and the hasty assumption that you can first translate what you do not understand, and then afterwards stop to think what you have been talking about. But the mind does not work in that way. It must have a clear-cut thought first, and then find words in which to express that thought. We must get the idea from the Latin, phrase by phrase and clause by clause, trying never to think long of the words as things by themselves, but as forming groups which we take in as a whole block. This gathering of the meaning from the Latin is the first process. The second must not be begun until the first is completed, for the translation of the whole sentence into English is an entirely distinct process from that by which we first gather the meaning from the original. How does an interpreter work ? Not word by word, but sentence by sentence, making sure that he has the sense in the one language before he attempts to express it in the other.

7. Of course, when we come to a new word we must first seek some enlightenment as to its meaning. We begin

PORTA LATINA

by stopping to think whether it is not connected with a word already known to us, and in such a way that we can infer what it ought to mean by its derivation or formation. A mere guess from the general connection is not to be despised if made with intelligence ; but, for the most part, we must turn to the vocabulary. Returning now to the text, armed both with the meaning and the inflection of the word, we try to fit that meaning and that form into the particular phrase before us, until we have a clear notion of the group of words as a larger unit and what this unit signifies. The next step is to forget, so far as possible, that the words have any existence singly, any real life, that is, apart from the group.

8. Attacking the next phrase or clause in the same way as another unit, we go on steadily and without looking ahead, except in imagination and to that limited extent possible for us when we hear a story told or read aloud. Having followed this method strictly to the end of the sentence, we now turn back to the beginning to consider how we should choose to express ourselves in English if we were simply telling this story. This will often require changes of voice and other liberties with the grammatical form of the Latin. But if you have first correctly caught the thought which the Latin expressed in its way, and then show your ability to express the same thought aptly and forcibly in your own language, no one will object to such freedom.

9. What has been said of a fable as having something of the nature of a little play about it (§ 1) is true on a smaller scale of many single sentences which contain separate scenes. Enter first the chief actor as subject. We note his costume, that is, some descriptive touch, given

INTRODUCTION

usually by an adjective or participle in agreement with the subject. The attention is directed to the scenery, — this in a clause or clauses describing the situation. Enter another actor, or more, — often the object, direct or indirect. Finally the action culminates in the main verb. This sketches a common type of sentence in any form of narrative.

10. But the scene may take quite a different form. Two actors may enter together, or in close succession, one in the nominative (in the leading rôle), the other in the accusative or dative (a lesser part). The modifiers of one or both give us all that we need in the way of costume, pose, gesture, etc. Before anything happens we compare and contrast these two characters. We begin to speculate as to what A will do to B. But we do not look at the end to see what is coming, any more than we would pore over a programme and forget the stage. We must not for a moment lose sight of the actors.

11. Sometimes the stage is vacant for a time after the curtain rises, giving us a chance to study the scenery. In our fable this means that the story-teller is painting the scene for us in imperfect indicatives, with an occasional pluperfect. Then enter the actors in a **cum**-clause with the indicative, for in spite of appearances this is really the main action. Or the imperfect may describe an action in progress and **cum** bring in another character. This picturesque construction is called "**cum** upside-down," or **cum inversum**. But it is not perverse nor in any way queer. Every good story-teller uses it.

12. Often the chief actor does not come boldly forward in the active voice, but backs on to the stage, so to speak, in the passive. By focusing our eyes on the whole group

PORTA LATINA

of words at once, we become accustomed to regarding the thought as the same at bottom, whether it has this grammatical formula — *subject/object/active verb*, or this — *agent/subject/passive verb*. We are thus prepared to see in a construction of agency (as *ā* or *ab* with the ablative) the person who is too prominent to be anything else in our translation than the subject of an active verb.

13. Frequently the object of the verb has a perfect passive participle in agreement with it. This tells the tale of an earlier action, preceding the time of the main verb. One of these has in the Latin the passive voice, the other the active. To our way of thinking they are links in a chain of action, and should look just alike; that is, we make both active and connect them by "and." We do not object to a string of "and's" tying together the different actions, which the Roman preferred to distinguish as subordinate, or preliminary, and principal (usually a single verb). The perfect participle of a deponent or passive verb in agreement with the subject often leads the thought on to the main verb beyond. It marks one of the successive steps by which we are carried on to the main action. Here, too, the usual scheme in English is *verb/conjunction/verb*.

14. But it is especially when the Latin sentence contains several clauses and a participial phrase or two in a series that we see how different is our way of telling a story from that of the Roman writer. Our narrative sentence is like one of the old Roman bridges, with a succession of piers all alike (the verbs), and stone arches, which may have a longer or a shorter span, but are alike in having "and" for a keystone. This was the way the Roman bridged a stream or built an aqueduct, but not the way he

INTRODUCTION

chose to build a sentence. For this he preferred something like one of our great steel frames in a single span, consisting of larger and smaller parts, all securely fastened together. We may not see the roadway at first, but it is there. And our task is first to cross the stream on the Roman structure, keeping an open eye for every sign of the builder's intention, then to erect alongside of it our simpler piers and arches. Above all, we must not try to do both of these things at once (§ 6).

15. For example, when you come to an *ut* the very last thing you must think of doing is to translate it. No Roman could always tell what kind of clause *ut* was going to introduce. And here, if nowhere else, we must "do in Rome as the Romans do." You should simply say to yourself, "Now for an *ut*-clause!" One bears in mind, of course, the more usual kinds of *ut*-clause—purpose, result, time, concession, comparison; but to guess in advance is folly. The conjunction wears a mask at first and keeps its secret for a time. Or, like a rocket, it goes up into the air, leaving you in suspense as to the color of the stars it may contain. At the other end of the clause, or still further on, comes the shower of stars. You know now—and a Roman could not have known sooner—what was the color of the clause as a whole. You see the latter as one continuous piece and how it relates to the main clause. Next comes, at last, the question how the *ut*-clause is to be translated. By this time we are fortunate if we have contrived to forget for the moment that *ut* has any standing as a separate word. Thus if we have identified the clause, in looking back upon it, as one of purpose, it ought to seem to us more natural to translate *ut faceret* "to make" than "in order that he might make."

PORTA LATINA

16. Even in the case of a relative pronoun, do not think of turning it at once into its English equivalent. For much more frequently than with us the Latin relative clause takes on the added coloring of purpose, concession, cause, etc., and which of these you have before you in a particular instance cannot be decided until after you have gone on beyond the clause. The relative may carry the thought on as in a separate sentence (*quī = et is*). You cannot tell in advance. Looking *back* you know what it *was*.

17. On the street at dusk we often pass some one who looks familiar. We look hard at him, but only after he has passed and we have had time to collect our thoughts do we feel sure who it was. So with the words which introduce the dependent clauses of a Latin sentence. You have no certain clue to their identity until you are some distance away. It is most embarrassing to call them by the wrong name. There remains but one course: never speak to *ut* or *nē*, *cum* or *dum*, *quod* and the rest, as you pass them in the twilight!

PORTA LATINA

FABLES OF LA FONTAINE

1. Cicāda et Formica

Cicāda quaedam, quae · per tōtam aestātem · cantāverat, cum iam · saeviret Aquilō, nihil cibī, nē muscae quidem · vel vermiculī particulam, invenire poterat. Itaque, ut famem quererētur, ac frūmenti aliquantulum · peteret, quō · ad vēr proximum · viveret, ad vicinam iit formicam. "Ante mes- 5 sem" · inquit · "omne reddam · ūnā cum faenore, ita mē, miserum animal, di servent!" Formica autem, quae rārō · mūtuum dat, huic scilicet vitiō · minimē dēdita, "Quid" · inquit · "aestāte fēcisti?" "Diē ac nocte · semper canēbam." "Canēbāsne? Bene est! Ergō · nunc saltā!" 10

2. Rāna quae sē Bovi Parem reddere vult

Rāna quaedam · bovem pulcherrimum · cōspicāta, quamquam · ipsa · vix maior · quam ōvum · erat, nitendō atque inflandō · parem sē illi · reddere cōnābātur. "Vidē" · inquit, "soror mea, satisne · hoc est? Dic! nōnne · aequē iam magna · sum?" "Haudquāquam." "At nunc · mē 5 vidē!" "Nihil est." "Ecce autem!" "Nē nunc quidem · quicquam · agis." Ita · illa · miserē nitendō · sē rūpit.

3. Dē Vulpe et Ūvā

Vulpēs quaedam · famē cōnecta, ūvās · dē pergulā pendentēs · mātūrās, ut vidēbātur, et purpureās · cōspicāta,

eās · quamvis cupida · attingere nōn poterat. Itaque · “Acer-
bae” · inquit · “adhūc sunt, cālōnibus tantum · mātūrae !”

5 Num melius fuisset · gemere ac lāmentāri ?

4. Mūli Duo .

Mūli duo · avēnam alter, alter argentum · portābant. Hic
· oneris suī cōnsciū, quod · nūllō pretiō · dēpōnere vellet,
sublātis pedibus · superbus ambulābat, cum · quateret tin-
tinnābulum. Subitō · latrōnēs adsunt, quī · argenti causā ·
5 impetū factō · hunc, frēnis arreptis, sistunt ; resistantem
primō, tum gementem suspirantemque · fūstibus · male
mulcant. “Num hoc” · inquit · “mihi prōmittēbant? Alter
ille, quī · mē sequitur, ex periculō · sē ēripuit, in quod · ipse
incidī, ut perirem !” Tum alter · “Haud semper” · inquit ·
10 “summum mūnus · sustinēre prōdest. Si · dominus tuus ·
pīstor tantum · esset, ut meus, haud ita dolērēs.”

5. Lupus et Cicōnia

Lupō cuidam · os, quod · nimis avidē, ut fit, rōdēbat, in
gutturē haesit, ut paene periret, quippe quī · nē vōcem
quidem · ēmittere posset. Accidit forte · ut · praeteriret
cicōnia, quam · signō quōdam · ad sē · vocāvit ille. Accur-
5 rit igitur, et os · quam celerrimē · extrāxit. Inde · pretium
poposcit. “Pretiumne” · inquit · “ultrō · poscis? Ridicula
rēs est! Nōnne · satis est praemii · ē gutture meō · col-
lum retrāxisse? Abī, ingrāta! Cavē nē · tē aliquandō ·
opprimam !”

6. Vās Fictile et Vās Ferreum

Vās ferreum · amicō suō, vāsī fictili, cum · iter prōposu-
isset, hoc · “Benignē !” inquit, “domī melius · ad focum ·
manēbō. Nam ita · sum fragile, ut · ex istō itinere · vix

frūstum mei · reditūrum sit. Tibi autem, cui · cutis dūrior,
 nullam · videō causam · quin proficiscāris.” Cui · illud · 5
 “Ego” · inquit · “tē dēfendam ; sī quid · tibi minābitur,
 mē interpōnam, ut · salvum sis.” Persuasit ; profecta sunt ·
 tribus utrumque pedibus · claudicandō, cum, ubicumque as-
 pera · via erat, alterum in alterum · sē impingerent. Itaque,
 quamquam · amicissima erant · et sine querēlā, post centum 10
 ferē passūs · ab alterō · fictile vās · frāctum comminūtumque
 est. Proinde, nē · nobis quoque · tāle quicquam · accidat,
 aequālibus tantum · nōs · societāte coniungāmus.

7. Leō ab Homine Occisus

Tabula ōlim · mōnstrābātur, in quā · artifex · leōnem im-
 mānem · ab ūnō homine · interfectum · pīnserat. Spec-
 tātorēs · cum · dē illā · stultē glōriārentur, leō quīdam
 praeteriēns · “Vōbīs sānē” · inquit · “hanc victōriam · dat
 pictor iste ; sed · solitā fingendi licentiā · vōs dēcēpit. Quō 5
 certius · nōs · victōrēs essēmus, sī · contubernālēs mei ·
 pingere scirent.”

8. Leō Senex

Leō senex, quī · silvīs ōlim · terrōrī fuerat, iam · prīsti-
 nam virtūtem suam · multō cum dolōre · dēsiderābat, cum
 interim · in eum · cui ōlim · pārēbant · impetum facerent ·
 animālia, nunc · eō fortiōra, quō ipse · imbēcillior erat.
 Equus enim unguā · leōnem petit, bōs cornū, mordet 5
 lupus. Ille autem miser, quī · in hōrās · languidior ac trīs-
 tior, seniō cōfectus · vix iam · rudere posset, mortem ·
 tacitus exspectābat, usque dum · asinum quoque · in spēlun-
 cam festinantem · cōspicātus · “Ohē!” inquit, “nimium
 sānē · hoc est ; morī · equidem cupiō ; tuum autem impe- 10
 tum · tolerāre · bis morī est.”

9. Gallus et Vulpēs

Gallō senī, callidō valdē · ac vafrō, in arboris rāmō ·
quasi cūstōdī · sedentī, "Frāter" · inquit vulpēs, dum ·
vōcem mollit, "bellum inter nōs · iam nūllum est ; immō ·
omnibus locis pāx. Quam · ut tibi nūntiem, ecce adsum.
5 Dēscende, quaesō, ut tē amplectar ; nōli mē, obsecrō,
tardāre. Nam · iter hodiē · centum milium · sēdulō · mihi
faciendum est. Tū et tuī · nihil veriti · vestrīs rēbus · va-
cāre poteritis. Frātrēs enim · iam factī sumus. Hāc igitur
nocte · fēstōs ignēs · incenditōte. Interim · venī, ut ·
10 ōscula · in vicem dēmus, mūtuō nunc amōre · frāter so-
rorque." "Mea vetula" · inquit gallus, "numquam · novī
quicquam · ad mē · adlātum erit, quod · dulcius meliusque ·
futūrum sit, quam · ista tandem nūntiāta pāx. Quam · ā tē
potissimum · audire, duplici mē gaudiō · adficit. Sed ecce ·
15 duōs canēs vēnaticōs · videō, missōs, nisi fallor, quī · istam
rem · nōbis nūntiārent. Celeriter currunt ; hic · brevi ade-
runt. Dēscendam ; omnibus nunc licet · ōscula · in vicem
dare." Vulpēs autem · "Valē" · inquit, "longissimum ·
iter est meum. Quod · rēs · tam prōsperē · gesta est, post-
20 hāc · gaudiō · exsultābimus." Tum · subitō · in locum tū-
tum · effūgit, dolō suō · male contenta. Gallus autem
noster · sēcum cōgitāns · timōrem eius · inridēbat ; duplex
enim · gaudium est · fallācem · fallere.

10. Quercus et Calamus

Quercus · calamō quondam · "Optimō" · inquit · "iūre ·
Nātūrā · accūsāre potes. Nam · passer · grave tibi onus
est ; aura quoque levissima, quae · summā in aquā · velut
rūgās · efficit, tē cōgit · caput dēmittere. Contrā ego, Cau-
5 casō illī · similis, nōn sōlis tantum · radiis · obstō, sed etiam ·

tempestāti violentissimae · resistō. Omnis tibi ventus ·
 Aquilō · vidētur, mihi · Favōnius. Quod sī · sub fronde ·
 quā · haec omnia · opāca sunt · nātus essēs, minus · tibi
 patiendum esset, tēque ab hieme · dēfenderem. Nunc au-
 tem · in ripīs umidis, ubi · dominantur ventī, plērumque 10
 nātī estis. Vōbīs · Nātūra · perquam inīqua fuit, ut · mihi
 quidem · vidētur.” Tum ille · ita · respondit : “Optimum
 sānē · tibi ingenium est, quam · mei misereat ; sed aliud ·
 cūrā ; ventī enim · mihi · minus terrōris · quam tibi · incu-
 tiunt. Nam · mē inclinō, nec frangor. Tū autem · eōrum 15
 vim violentiamque · adhūc sānē · et sustinuistī, nec tē in-
 clināstī. Sed finem · exspectā !” Vix · haec dixerat, cum ·
 adest saevissimus ventus · maximēque omnium terribilis ·
 quōs · ad id tempus · septentriō · genuerat. Cum · calamus ·
 inclinārētur, illa · primō · optimē restitit. Tum · ventus · 20
 multō maiōre vi · nitendō · ab rādicibus · arborem · sustulit,
 cuius, ut caelum · caput, ita pedēs · inferōs · paene tetigerant.

11. Pisciculus et Piscātor

Pisciculus · crēscet, modo · vīta suppetat ; interim · eum ·
 stultus, meā quidem sententiā, liberēs, quem · quis scit an ·
 iterum captūrus sis ? Piscem parvulum · piscātor quon-
 dam · cēperat. “Ūnus” · inquit, eum respiciēns, “summae ·
 pars est. Ecce · epulārum initium ! In corbulam · condam.” 5
 Cui · ille, ut potuit, ita · respondit : “Quid · mē faciēs ?
 Vix · offae dīmidium · tibi fuerim. Patere mē · grandem
 fieri, quem · iterum capiās. Magnō tum pretiō · mē · dītis-
 simus quīdam pūblicānus · ā tē · emet. Nunc autem · mei
 similēs · centum · captāre · opus est, ut · ūnam patinam · 10
 compleās, et · cuius quidem modī · quamque vilem !”
 “Vilem autem ? Estō ! sed tū, mī amīce, quī · philoso-
 phum agis, sub noctem · nihilō minus · coctus eris !”

"Accipe" . bis tanti . aestimāmus . quanti . "accipiēs" ;
15 incertō enim . praestat . certum .

12. Corvus et Vulpēs

Corvus . in arbore sedēns . cāseum . rōstrō tenēbat, cum .
vulpēs quaedam . odōre adlecta . " Salvē " . inquit , " mī
corve, quam pulcher, quam bellus . es ! Sī . vōx tua . cum
plūmis . congruit, tamquam phoenix . es . inter cēterās
5 avēs ! " Tum ille . prae gaudiō . vix iam sānus, dum . ōs,
ut . vōcem dulcissimam . ostenderet, magnō hiātū . aperit,
cāseum omīsit. Quō . statim raptō . " Scītō " . inquit . " ad-
sentātōrem . eius . semper sūmptū . vivere . quī audiat. Hoc
profectō . didicisse . plūris . est . quam . cāseus ūnus . " Cor-
10 vus autem . sērius . iūrāvit . numquam posteā . sē . ita .
captum iri .

13. Gallus et Margarita

Gallus quondam . margaritam . rādendō inventam . gem-
māriō . quam primum . dedit . " Maximī " . inquit . " pretiī .
istam quidem . crēdō, sed mihi . maiōris . erit . minimum
frūmenti . grānum . " Item . homō rudis indoctusque . cōdi-
5 cem . manū scriptum, quī . sibi . hērēditāte . vēnerat, ad
vicinum bibliopōlam . tulit . " Optimum " . inquit . " istum
quidem . crēdō, mihi autem . plūris . est . nummulus quilibet . "

14. Vulpēs et Cicōnia

Vulpēs ōlim . ad cēnam . cicōniam . invītāvit . Appōnitur
autem . nihil . nisi iūs tenue . in patellā, unde . illa . nē mini-
mum quidem . exhaurire possit . Contrā . ipsa . patellam .
mox lambēbat . Quod . ut ulciscātur, vulpem . mox . invītāt
5 cicōnia . " Libentissimē " . inquit illa . " aderō ; nam . amī-
cis . numquam difficilis . sum . " Itaque . ad hōram dictam .

cicōniae domum · magnō cursū · petit, hūmānitātem eius ·
 laudat, cēnam · optimē coctam esse · ait. Famem sālē, ut
 vulpēs, addūxerat, et carnis odōre · gaudēbat, quam, in
 parva frūsta · sectam, suāvissimam · fore putābat. Sed · quō 10
 difficilior · edat, appōnitur, vās quoddam · longi colli · ōris-
 que angustī, ut · illius rōstrum · facile intret, huius autem
 ōs · nihil agere · possit. Iēiūna igitur · vulpēcula, velut sī ·
 gallīna · ultrō · ipsam · cēpisset, subductā caudā · auribusque
 dēmissis · domum · rediit.

15

15. Canis qui Praedam omisit

Nēmō · est · quī · sē fallat. Umbrās enim · rērum · tot ·
 stultōs · captāre videās, ut · illōs · vix numerāre · possis.
 Utinam · legant · quod · dē cane · nārrat Aesōpus! Canis
 igitur, quī · in aquā · praedae suae · imāginem · viderat, ut
 hanc · peteret, illam · omisit. Itaque · rīvus · multum turbā- 5
 tur, dum · ille · ad ripam · vix tandem · ēnititur, āmissā · et
 carne · et imāgine.

16. Gallina quae Aurea Ōva pōnēbat

Avārus · omnia cupiendō · āmittit omnia, ut ille · cuius
 gallīna · aureum ōvum · cotidiē · pōnēbat. Quam, thēsau-
 rum · inesse ratus, occīsam · aperuit. Quō factō · nec · novī
 quicquam · invēnit, et · quod boni · fuerat, sibi adēmit. Cē-
 terōs avārōs · quam bene · monet! Multōs enim · nunc · 5
 divitiārū studiō · ad egestātem · subitō redactōs · vidēmus.

17. Asinus in Pelle Leōnis

Asinus · leōnis pelle · indūtus · terrōrem · passim · faciē-
 bat, dum · auriculae · pars summa, male operta, dolum
 fallāciamque · patefēcit. Tum · fūstibus · in pīstrinum · dē-
 trūdī leōnem · mirābantur rūsticī · mendāciis · haud adsuēti.

- 5 Hanc fābulam · multi viri nōtissimī · apud nōs · vitā suā ·
inlūstrant, quōrum virtūs · ferē tōta · ē cultū splendidō ·
cōnstet.

18. Leō et Mūs : Columba et Formica

- Omnibus, etiam īferiōribus, quoad possis, opem ferre ·
dēbeās. Maiōrī autem · minōre · saepe · opus esse · satis
ostendunt · hae fābulae duae. Inter leōnis pedēs · ē terrā ·
exiit quondam · satis stupefactus · mūs. Cuius vitae · ille
5 animālium rēx · maximō animō · pepercit ; quod benefi-
cium · haudquāquam · periit. Quis autem · putāverit · mūre ·
umquam · opus esse · leōnī ? Sed · accidit · ut, dum · ē
silvā · ēgreditur, in rēte · incideret leō, neque · fremitū ·
inde ēvādere · posset. Itaque · accurrit mūs, quī · solūtis
10 rōdendō · aliquot fūnibus · tōtum · solvit rēte. Scilicet · cōn-
stantia tempusque · plūs · quam vis atque īra · possunt.
Alterum exemplum · minōra animālia · dabunt. Ē rīvō
quōdam pūrō · bibēbat columba, cum · formica · prōminēns ·
in aquam · cecidit. Hanc, velut mari magnō · summā vī ·
15 natantem, ēvādere · frūstrā cōnārī · vidērēs. Illa igitur ·
misericordiā cōmūta · huic · grāminis herbam · prōiēcit,
quā · sē servāvit. Paulō postea · advēnit rūsticus, quī · cum
arcū · et-nūdīs pedibus · praeteribat. Tum · columbam cōn-
spicātus, eam · velut iam coctam appositamque · putābat.
20 Cum autem · arcum · tenderet, formica · calcem eius · mo-
mordit, ut, dum · ille · sē vertit, et columba · et cēna ·
ēvolārent.

19. Camēlus et Ligna Natantia

- Quī · camēlum · primus · cōnspicātus est, effūgit ; quī
secundus, appropinquāvit ; quī tertius, frēnum · fēcit, quō ·
eum dūceret. Nam · quod · primō novum · ac terribile ·
vidētur, mox · ūsū cotidiānō · solita rēs · fit · ac mānsuēta.
5 Exemplō erunt · vigilēs illi, quī · primum · nāvem longam ·

procul . sē vidēre . crēdēbant ; mox . nāviculam, tum . lin-
trem . esse aiēbant, dēnique . ligna tantum natantia. Quod .
dē multis rēbus . dici potest, quae . procul intuentibus . ali-
quid, propius spectantibus . nihil . esse videantur.

20. Serpēns et Lima

Serpēns quīdam . in vicinī suī tabernam . ingressus esse .
dicitur, ut . cibum peteret, neque . quicquam . quod rōderet .
invēnisse . nisi līmam. "Tē miserum" . inquit haec . "atque
inscium ! Quidnam . tibi vis ? Dūriōrem . quam tē . rem .
adgrederis. Prius . omnēs tibi dentēs, stultissime, rūperis, 5
quam mihi . vel minimum . abrādēs. Sōla vetustās . mē
exedet." Haec . ad infimos illōs . pertinent, quī, pessimis
ingeniis . inducti, bona omnia . rōdant. Nēquiquam autem .
sē torquent, cum . dentēs suōs . in tot bellis rēbus . sē im-
primere . crēdant ; quae tamen . illis sunt . velut aes . 10
atque adamās.

21. Cervus et Vītis

Vēnātōrēs quondam, cum . cervus . sub vīte . altā ac
dēnsā . sē salvum . condidisset, canēs suōs, quōs . in culpā .
esse putābant, revocāvērunt. Tum ille . vītem . post perī-
culum . ingrātus . mordēbat, dum . illi . eum, auditō sonitū .
regressi, exēgērunt . atque ibidem . interfēcērunt. "Iūs- 5
tam" . inquit . "poenam solvō. Ecce . vōbis, ingrāti, sim
exemplō !" Et statim . canibus . praedae fuit, neque vēnā-
tōrēs . morientis lacrimās . plūris . aestimābant.

22. Lupus quī Pāstōris agit Partēs

Lupus, cui . rārō iam . contigit . ut vicinō pāstōrī . ovem
abriperet, vulpēculae dolis . sibi opus esse . ratus, persō-
nam . induere statuit. Itaque . pāstōris vestimentō sūmptō,

baculum fistulamque · nactus, ut · partēs · praeclārē ageret, in
 5 pilleō, si potuisset, ita · inscripsisset : “ Ego · Tityrus sum,
 huius pecoris · pāstor.” Tum · baculum · pedibus priōribus ·
 tenēns · ipsi Tityrō, in grāmine · artius dormienti, appro-
 pinquāvit, cum · canis quoque · atque ovēs · dormirent ·
 tacēretque fistula. Lupus igitur · primō tacēbat ; mox ·
 10 persōnae · dum · linguam quoque pāstoris · addere vult,
 nescius · quō modō · vōcem eius · imitārī posset, subitō ·
 fēcit · ut · silvae · resonārent. Ita · excitāti omnēs, pāstor,
 canis, ovēs, illius fallāciās · cognōvērunt. Ille autem miser ·
 vestibus impeditus · neque · ex illā turbā · effugere · nec · sē
 15 dēfendere · potuit. Doli · nesciō quō modō · dēprehendun-
 tur · semper. Proinde · lupi partēs · agat lupus.

23. Lepus et Rānae

Lepus quondam · in latebrā suā · sēcum cōgitābat ; num
 quid aliud · agere possis · in latebrā ? Hunc · vitae · mul-
 tum taedēbat, animal scilicet triste · ac metū · semper sol-
 licitum. “ Valdē ” · inquit · “ infēlicēs, quī · nātūrā timidī ·
 5 sint ! Cibi enim nihil · eis prōdest ; nulla · sincēra voluptās ;
 semper · hinc vel illinc · impetūs · fiunt. Ego quoque · hōc
 modō · vivō : prae metū · nisi apertis oculis · dormire nōn
 possum. ‘ At tē ipsum ’ · inquiet sapiēns quīdam · ‘ corrige ! ’
 Estō ! sed terror · num · corrigi potest ? Ipsōs quoque homi-
 10 nēs · metuere crēdō.” Ita · sēcum reputābat · lepus, nec
 vigilantiam tamen · remisit. Anxius enim · ac sollicitus ·
 sive ob auram · vel umbram · sive nullā · prōrsus causā, in
 febrim quandam · incidēbat. Itaque · dum · tristis cōgitat,
 auditō · levī quōdam sonitū, quī · prō fugiendī signō · fuit,
 15 ad latebram suam · cum festināret, palūdem · praeteriit.
 Ibi · rānae · in aquam · dēsilire, profunda · petere. “ Ecce ” ·
 inquit, “ aliis · idem · faciō · quod mihi · alii ! Praesēns ·

ipse terreō ; pavōrem · aliēnis in castris · excitō ! Unde mihi · haec audācia ? Mē cōnspectō · tremere · animālia quaedam ! Quasi fulmen bellī · videor ! Nēmō igitur · ex- 20 stat, ut videō, tam pavidus, quā · magis pavidum · invenire possit."

24. Leō et Asinus

Leōnī quondam · in animō erat · diem nātālem · vē-
nandō · agere. Leō autem, ut scitis, nōn passerēs · vēnātur,
sed aprōs ēgregiōs, tum dammās · cervōsque pulcherrimōs.
Itaque · ut · omnia · optimē ēvenirent, asinum · ministrum
adhibuit, cui · vōx erat · Stentoris. Hic igitur · illī · prō 5
tubicine · erat. Positum enim · ac rāmīs coōpertum · leō ·
eum · rudere iussit, satis cōfidēs · etiam fortissima ani-
mālia, eō sonitū auditō, latebrās · relictūra esse. Et rē
vērā · insolitō sonō · velut tempestāte quādam · territa · illa
omnia · ac fugientia · in plagās · non potuerunt · quā cade- 10
rent, ad quās · exspectābat leō. Tum alter, tamquam ·
vēnātūs palma · sibi · omnis · dēferenda sit, "Nōne op-
timē" · inquit · "hanc tibi operam · nāvāvi ?" Cui · leō ·
ita respondit : "Rēctē dīcis ; probē clāmāvistī. Nam ·
nisi · tē gentemque tuam · cognōvissem, ipse · timuissem." 15
Ille autem · iram, sī ausus esset, haud cohibuisset, quam-
quam · iūstā causā · ridēbātur. Asinum enim · glōriōsum ·
quis · ferre · potuerit ?

25. Vulpēs et Caput Marmoreum

Clārī hominēs · plērīque · quasi persōnae · sunt ; vulgus
enim · imperitōrum · dēcipiunt. Quōs tamen · asinus · as-
pectū tantum · iūdicāre potest, eōs · vulpēs, hūc atque illūc ·
velut versōs, penitus · inspīcit ; et, postquam intellēxit ·
nihil · illīs · aliud esse · quam speciem urbānitātemque, 5

idem · ait · quod · dē hērōis imāgine · quondam dixit. Haec autem · concava · et maior nātūrā · erat. "Caput" · inquit · "pulcherrimum, animī autem · prōrsus nihil!" Quot hominēs clārissimōs · item · imāginēs · appellāre licet!

26. Lupus et Canis

Lupus, cui · propter canum vigilantiam · nihil restābat · praeter ossa ac pellem, canī Molossō · validō pulchrōque, et pingui ac nitidō, per imprudentiam erranti, obviam factus est. In quem · impetum facere · volēbat ille quidem · domumque · eum abripere, sed · proelium cōserere · cum cane maximō · opus erat, quī · sē · fortiter dēfendere posset. Itaque · lupus · summissē accēdēs · cum eō · conloquī incipit · laudandō atque admirandō · corpore eius nitidissimō. Cui · ille · "In tuā" · inquit · "sōlius · manū est, mī amice, ut, quam ego sum, tam pinguis · fiās. Fuge modo · silvās, ubi · aequālibus tuis miserrimis · eadem sors · sit · omnibus, nempe · ut famē · moriantur. Quid enim? Nihil certi, nihil tibi quiētō · vel sine pretiō · cibī; omnia · gladiō adepta. Sequere mē; vitam · multō beātiōrem · agēs." Tum · lupus · "Quidnam" · inquit · "facere oportēbit?" "Paene nihil" · inquit alter; "mendicōs ac fūrēs · persequī, familiae blandirī, dominum adūlārī. Hinc tibi · illa praemia: cibi reliquiae · omnis generis, gallinae vel columbae ossa, nē · dē crēbris complexibus · dicam." Lupus igitur · iam · eam sibi fēlicitātem · animō fingēbat, quae · sē · flēre cōgeret. Sed · cum · iter · ambō facerent, collum canis attritum · cōspicātus, "Quidnam" · inquit · "est istud?" "Nihil." "Quid ais? nihilne est?" "Parva sānē · rēs est." "Dic sōdēs." "Collāre, quō · mē vinciunt, fortasse · causa est." "Vinciunt autem? Nōnne · quolibet · currere licet?" "Haud semper; sed · quid rēfert?" "Tanti ·

rēfert, ut · neque istās cēnās omnēs · cupiam, neque istō
pretiō · thēsaurum.” Quō dictō · lupus · effūgit ; et · usque
adhūc · currit.

27. Equus et Asinus

Alter alterī · auxilium ferre · dēbet. Vicīnus enim tuus ·
sī moriētur, tibi · onus eius · portandum erit. Asinus quon-
dam · ita onerātus, ut · paene dēficeret, cum equō · nihil ·
nisi ōrnāmenta · portante · iter faciēbat. Itaque · hunc ōrā-
vit · ut · sibi · opem ferret ; quod nisi · ita · faceret, sē · ante 5
peritūrum · quam · ad oppidum · vēnissent. “ Modesta ” ·
inquit · “ sānē · haec precātiō. Dīmīdium · huius oneris ·
tibi · velut lūdō iocōque · erit.” Recūsābat autem · ille · re-
missis calcibus, cum · ecce · comitem · sub onere · morientem
vidit. Tum dēmum · sē · parum rēctē · ēgisse · cognōvit. 10
Nam, praeter tōtum · alterius onus, pellis quoque eius-
dem · equō · portanda erat.

28. Vulpēs et Caper

Vulpēs ōlim · cum caprō · amīcō suō · ambulābat. Huic ·
maxima illa quīdem cornua · erant, prūdētiaē autem · nē
minimum quīdem. Illa · fallendi · summa erat artifex. Siti
igitur coāctī · cum · in puteum · dēscendissent, et iam · satis
superque · bibissent, caprō · vulpēs · “ Quid ” · inquit · “ fa- 5
ciāmus, mī contubernālis ? Haud sānē · satis erit · bibisse.
Hinc · nōbīs exeundum est. Tū · pedēs istōs levātōs ·
et cornua · contrā parietem · tenētō ; suprā tergum tuum
· primō · ascendam, tum · cornibus istis · mē levandō, hōc
modō · ēvādā ; mox · tē quoque · hinc extrahā.” “ Hercle 10
vērō ” · inquit ille · “ optimū · istud vidētur. Quī · tantum
sapiant, eōs · laudō. Quod ad mē, fateor · tāle cōsiliū
· numquam · mē inventūrum fuisse.” Vulpēs deinde · ubi

ēvāsīt, comitem relictum · ōrnātē cōpiōsēque · hortābātur ·
 15 ut · aequō animō · exspectāret. "Quantum" · inquit · "bar-
 bae · tibi · in mentō est, sī · tantum sapientiae · dedissent
 dī, haud ita sēcūrus · istūc · dēscendissēs. Ergō valē!
 Equidem ēvāsī. Tū · summam dā operam, ut · per tē ·
 ēvādās. Mē autem · est quod impediāt, quō minus · in
 20 itinere · diūtius cessem." Fīnem igitur · semper · respi-
 cere dēbēmus.

29. Rānae Rēgem petunt

Rānae quondam, populārī cīvītātis genere · nōn iam, ut
 ōlim, contentae, tantōs clāmōrēs · ēdēbant, ut · Iuppiter ·
 rēgis potestāti · eās subiēcērit. Itaque · dē caelō · eis · ce-
 cidit rēx · mītis sālē ingenīi, et · tantō quidem strepitū, ut ·
 5 illae, stulta profectō gēns · ac timida, quae · palūdēs habi-
 tat, sub aquās · sē · condere pergerent. Et · inter iuncōs
 arundinēsque · vel cavis locis · latentēs, diū · nōn audēbant ·
 vultum eius · suspicere, quem · gigantem inauditum · esse
 crēdēbant. Rē vērā autem · tignum · erat, cuius · quaedam
 10 quasi gravitās ōris · timōre eam · adfēcīt · quae · ad rēgem
 videndum · ex latebrā suā · prīma · prōdire audēbat. Accēdit
 tamen · tremēns, sequitur altera, tum tertia; mox · āstat
 exāmen. Dēnique · velut iam familiārēs · in rēgis suī
 umerum · īnsiliunt. Quod ille · haud molestē fert; tacitus
 15 scilicet · restat. Interim · Iovis aurēs · iam paene rumpun-
 tur; nam · rānārum populus · "Dā nōbīs" · inquiunt ·
 "rēgem, quī · sē moveat!" Rēgem igitur · eis · deōrum
 rēx · misit gruem, quī eās · ad arbitrium suum · mordēbat,
 edēbat, interficiēbat. Rānīs deinde querentibus · Iuppiter ·
 20 "Quid" · inquit · "istud est? num · suis lēgibus · mē ·
 subiciet voluntās vestra? Oportuit · primō · pristinam cīvī-
 tatem istam · servāre. Quod · quoniam haud fēcistis, satis

esse dēbēbat, sī . primus ille rēx . vōbīs facilis . fuit . dulcisque. Hōc autem rēge, quī nunc est, estōte contentae, nē . in peiōris manūs . incidātis.” 25

30. Mors et Senex

Colōnus quīdam senex, lignīs sarmentisque . nimium onerātus . annisque . parum ērēctus, dum, foliis . paene tēctus, casam suam . fūmō nigram . petit, gemēns . ac tardō gradū . ambulābat. Tandem, cum . nihil amplius . vel cōnārī . vel tolerāre . posset, fasce positō, dē sorte suā . 5 trīstis . cōgitābat. “ Num quod ” . inquit . “ umquam . mihi gaudium fuit, postquam nātus sum ? Ubivis terrārum . ecquis . mē pauperior ? Saepius . nihil pānis, numquam . quiētis quicquam ; uxor puerique, militēs ac tribūta, crēditor, mūnera.” His rēbus . miserī sānē hominis . imāginem . 10 effingit. Mortem igitur . ad sē . vocat, quae . sine morā . adest . rogatque . quid vellet. “ Idcirco ” . inquit ille . “ tē arcessivī, ut . tuō auxiliō . haec ligna . iterum susciperem. Haud diū . morāberis.” Mors . cuilibet malō . adfert remedium. Nōs autem . nē pedem quidem . hinc . discēdāmus. 15 Patī enim . quam morī . minus miserum . arbitrāmur cūcti.

31. Lepus et Testūdō

Nihil prōdest . currere, nisi . mātūrē . profectus sīs. Testēs . mihi sunt . lepus et testūdō. “ Pignore ” . inquit haec . “ certēmus, quod tuum . erit, nisi . sērius . mētam attingēs.” “ Sērius autem ? num . sāna es ? Immō . elleborī . magnā vī sūmptā . tē . pūrgāre dēbēs.” Ita respondit 5 ille . curriculō nātus. Cui altera . “ Sive sāna ” . inquit, “ sive insāna . sum, certāmen . poscō.” Pignora igitur . prope mētam . proposuērunt ambō ; quae . quālia fuerint, nihil ad rem, neque . quem arbitrum . lēgerint. Leporī quidem .

10 quattuor tantum saltūs · faciendī erant — illōs dicō · quōs ·
 tum videās, cum · paene captus · canēs, iam procul relictōs ·
 atque · quasi ad Kalendās Graecās · dilātōs, campum pera-
 grāre · cōgit. Itaque, ut cui · tempus esset · ad grāmen
 carpendum, ad dormiendum, ad ventum captandum, illam ·
 15 gradū quōdam senātōriō · ire patiēbātur. Quae · iam pro-
 fecta · multum cōnātur, lentē festinat. Hic autem · tālem
 spernēns victōriam, sine glōriā · certāmen fore · ratus, sērō ·
 proficiscī decēre · crēdebāt. Grāmen · primō carpere, requi-
 ēscere, prōrsus aliud agere ; dēnique, cum · illam · mētae
 20 iam appropinquantem · vidisset, currere, ut sagitta ēmissa.
 Sed nēquiquam ; nam nihil prōfuit · impetus ; prior ·
 advēnit illa. Quae · “Agedum ” · inquit, “ nōnne · rēctē
 dixi ? Quid prōdest · ista celeritās ? Mē nihilō minus ·
 vīcisse · vidēs. Et · quid · sī tū quoque · casam · tēcum
 25 portārēs ? ”

32. Vulpēs ac Lupus et Equus

Vulpēs, quae · adulēscēns · illa quidem erat, sed callidis-
 sima, cum primū · in vitā suā · equum · cōspexisset,
 lupō cuidam · parum expertō · “ Accurre ” · inquit, “ nam ·
 animal · nesciō quod · pulcherrimum ac maximum · in nos-
 5 trīs campīs · pāscitur. Quod illud · modo vīdī, etiam nunc ·
 vehementer laetor.” Tum alter · “ Estne ” · inquit · “ istud ·
 validius · quam nōs ? Mōnstrā mihi · sōdēs · eius · velut
 imāginem.” Cui vulpēs · ita respondit : “ Sī · vel pictor ·
 essem · vel dicendī studiōsus adulēscēns, gaudium · iam
 10 nunc · sentirēs, quod · paulō post · sentiēs, ubi · illud vī-
 deris. Veni modo ! Haud sciō an · hanc nōbīs praedam ·
 miserit Fortūna.” Itaque veniunt · ad equum · in pāscua
 missum. Ille autem · huius modī amīcos · tantī fēcīt, ut ·
 sēmītā · abitūrus esset. “ Domine ” · inquit vulpēs, “ grā-
 15 tum nōbīs, servīs tuis, fēceris, sī · nōmen tuum · ēdideris.”

Cui equus, haud s̄nē stultus, "Nōmen" . inquit . "legi-
 tōte . ipsa et amicus iste. Potestis enim; quia . sūtor meus .
 nōmen . circā soleās . inscripsit." Vulpēs tamen . veniam .
 ob inscitiam suam . petivit : "Parentēs" . inquit . "mei .
 ut pauperēs, quippe quibus . nihil prōrsus . praeter late- 20
 bram . esset, mē ērudiendam . haud cūrāvērunt. Hic
 autem lupus . divitēs parentēs . fēcērunt . ut . legere dis-
 ceret." Lupus igitur, cui . valdē placēbat . adūlatiō illius,
 appropinquāvit. Sed, dum sē iactat, dentēs perdidit quat-
 tuor. Nam equus, ubi gravius . calcēs remisit, in fugam . 25
 sē dedit. Lupō autem miserō . atque cruentō, humi sē
 volventi, "Frāter" . inquit illa, "hoc s̄nē . illud . vērūm
 esse . probat . quod mihi . ōlim dixērunt prūdentēs. Ecce,
 tibi in mālā . ita inscripsit . illud animal : 'Ignōtō . nihil .
 cōfidat sapiēns !'" 30

33. Agricola ac Filii eius

Labōrāte, operam date ! Num quid aliud . minus fallere
 solet ? Agricola . haud s̄nē pauper, cum iam . mortem .
 adesse intellexeret, filiōs advocātōs, remōtis aliis, ita ad-
 locūtus esse fertur : "Agrum" . inquit . "nōlite vēndere,
 quem . maiōrēs nostrī . nōbīs reliquērunt. Thēsaurus enim . 5
 ibi conditus est. Cuius . quamquam locum . nōndum nōvī,
 sat sciō . fore ut . paulō fortius mōlientēs . eum . aliquandō
 reperiātis. Statim post messem . terram vertite, effodite,
 scrūtāmini. Nullus sit locus, ubi nōn aliquid . saepius
 ēgerint manūs vestrae." Patre igitur mortuō . filii agrum 10
 . hinc atque illinc . undique effodiunt, et tantā quidem in-
 dustriā, ut . multō maiōrēs inde frūctūs . illō annō . per-
 cēperint. Argentī s̄nē . nihil erat conditi. At pater .
 sapientissimus, quī eōs . thēsaurum . docēret esse industriam.

34. Asinus qui Rēs Sacrās portābat

Asinus quidam . rēs sacrās portābat, ratus . sēsē vene-
rārī hominēs. Itaque . ērēctus incēdēbat, tamquam sibi .
tūs illud atque carmina . acciperet. Cuius errōrem . cum .
mox vidit aliquis, " Mī asine " . inquit, " istam vānitātem .
5 tibi excute. Nōn tē, sed istās rēs sacrās . caerimōniis
colunt ; isti divō . haec religiō . dēbētur." Inēruditi magis-
trātūs . vestimentum modo . colimus.

35. Senex et Filii eius

Senex, quī iam cō . abitūrus erat . quō vocābat mors,
" Puerī " . filiis suis . " dilēctissimī " . inquit, " vidēte
utrum . haec iacula conligāta . frangere possitis . necne ; tum
nōdum, quō ligantur, vōbis explicābō." Maximus igitur
5 nātū . illa accepta . ubi . summā vī . frangere cōnātus est,
reddidit ; " Validiōribus " . inquit . " cēdō." Tum minor .
ad certāmen . locum cēpit ; sed nēquiquam. Minimus dē-
nique . rem temptāvit. Hīs autem omnibus, dum tempus
terunt, restitit iaculōrum fascis. Nam nē ūnum quidem .
10 frāctum est. " Imbēcillī ! " inquit pater, " quid in huius
modi negōtiō . virēs possint meae, mōnstrandum . est."
Quem . lūdere ratī . subridēbant filii ; sed haud meritō ;
nam iacula sēparāta . facile frēgit. " Vidētis " . inquit .
" quantum possit concordia. Vōs autem, filii mei, inter
15 vōs . estōte coniūcti. Pietās . vōs in vicem conliget."
Neque quicquam amplius . dixit aeger, dum paulō post .
vitae . finem . iam adesse sēnsit. Tum . " Filii " . inquit .
" cārissimī, ad maiōrēs nostrōs . proficiscor. Valēte. Prō-
mittite mihi, vōs ita victūrōs esse, ut frātres deceat. Hoc
20 date morienti." Polliciti igitur sunt . ex ōrdine . trēs fi-
lii lacrimantēs, dum dextram cuiusque . tenet ipse. Tum

mortuus est. Deinde adulēscētēs · hērēditātem · magnam
 illam quidem · esse intellēxērunt, sed aere aliēnō · impedi-
 tam. Itaque, cum · modo hanc rem · crēditor quidam · sibi
 vindicāret, dē illā modo · litem intenderet vicinus, frātrēs 25
 tamen primō · rem prōsperē gerēbant. Illa autem con-
 cordia, ut rāra est, ita brevis · inter eōs fuit, quōs, genere ad
 id coniūctōs, suum quemque negōtium · nunc sēparāret.
 Interveniant · ūnā cum advocātis · etiam ambitiō atque in-
 vidia. Adeō mox prōgressi sunt, ut bona · inter se parti- 30
 rentur, cum disputārent fallerentque. Saepius interim ·
 iūdex · vel hōc vel illō nōmine · eōs damnat. Redeunt
 mox · crēditōrēs ac vicinī, ut errōrem illi, vitium hī quod-
 dam, sē invēnisse · simulārent. Frātrēs inde, solūtā con-
 cordiā, diversa volunt omnia; hic dum adsentitur, ille 35
 contrā dicit. Ita praedium · perdidērunt omnēs. Quōs
 tandem paenituit · quod sērius · in mentem vēnissent · illa
 conligāta, tum sēparāta · iacula.

36. Sūtor et Argentārius

Sūtor quīdam · ab oriente sōle · ad occidentem · cotidiē
 cantābat, ut rēs mirābilis · omnibus vidērētur · quī eum · vel
 viderant · vel audiverant. Mirā sānē arte canēbat, magis
 contentus · quam quilibet · ē septem illis sapientibus. Vi-
 cinus contrā eius, argentārius bene nummātus, haud mul- 5
 tum canēbat, minus dormiēbat. Quem, si quandō · primā
 dēmum lūce dormitāverat, sūtor cantandō excitābat. Inde
 querēbātur ille, quod, sicut cētera, nōn ita somnum quoque ·
 dī prūdētēs · in forō vēnīre iussissent, ut vulgō · cibum
 pōtiōnemve · emere solērent. Cantōrem tum · in aedēs suās 10
 amplissimās · allātum · ita interrogāvit: “Dīc mihi” in-
 quit, “mī vetule, quantum argenti · quotannis merēris?”
 “Quotannis autem, domine? Ita mē dī ament, haud istō

modō · ratiōnem inire soleō, ut diēi diem addam. Mihi
 15 quidem satis est, ad finem annī · sī quā adhūc supersum.
 Pānem suum quisque · adfert diēs.” Ita respondit · quasi
 dēridēns · sūtor. “ Estō ” inquit alter, “ sed quid · diē quō-
 que merēris ? ” “ Modo plūs, modo minus. Pessima autem
 rēs · est illā (et aliter sānē · satis esset mercēs mea), quod ·
 20 annis singulis · insunt tot diēs, quibus cessāre iubeāmur.
 Profectō · nimis crēbrī diēs fēstī, quōrum alter nocet alterī,
 nōs perdunt. Et sacerdōs nōbīs · divī cuiusdam novī · sem-
 per · sacra anniversāria dēnūntiat.” Tum argentārius, al-
 terius inscientiam rīdēns, “ Rēgem ” inquit · “ hodiē tē
 25 facere cupiō ; accipe nummōs centum, quōs ad ūsūs neces-
 sārīos servēs.” Ille autem · omne argentum · sē vidēre
 ratus · quod hīs centum annīs · hominēs ē terrā effōdissent,
 domum redit ; nummōs sub casā condit, et laetitiam quidem
 suam · cum illīs. Nulla enim iam carmina ; perdita etiam
 30 vōx, simul atque id nactus est, quod omnia mala · sēcum
 adferret. Nullus inde somnus, nihil nisi cūrae, et, visō
 forte hospite, suspiciōnēs metūsque inānēs. Per tōtum
 diem · quasi excubābat ; noctū, sī quid strepitūs · fēcerat
 faelēs, nē haec · argentum abriperet · metuēbat. Tandem
 35 aliquandō · ad vicinum, quem nōn iam, ut ōlim, māne ex-
 citābat, accurrit ; “ Redde ” inquit “ mihi · cantum ac som-
 num ; at istōs centum nummōs, ēn, recipe sōdēs.”

37. Faelēs Senior et Mūs Parvulus

Mūs quīdam adulēscēns imperītusque · faelem iam seni-
 ōrem · flectere cōnābātur, clēmēntiam tālī ratiōne · petendō :
 “ Patere ” inquit · “ mē vīvere. Tantulus tamque parcus,
 num huic famīliae · nocēre potuerim ? Dominō vel uxōrī
 5 eius · cēterisve · num crēdis famem · mē umquam adferre
 posse ? Ūnō frūmentī grānō · vīvere, ūnā nuce · pinguis

fieri soleō. Nunc s̄anē · macer sum. Quod s̄i · paulisper
 exspectāveris, catulis tuis · hoc prandium servābis.” Mūri
 captō · sic loquenti · ita respondit faelēs : “ Errās ” inquit ;
 “ mēcumne · tālēs habentur sermōnēs ? Surdis melius per- 10
 suādeās. Faelem et hāc cūidem aetāte · veniam dare ! Istud
 accidit numquam. Proinde · ad inferōs dēscende ! Morere,
 atque quam primum abītō, ut apud Parcās · ōrātiōnem
 habeās ! Meis · cibī satis superque erit.” Neque verba
 tantum erant. Haec fābula docet · et iuvenēs · omnia crē- 15
 dere · sē exōrāre posse, et haud misericordēs · esse senēs.

38. Mūs et Ostrea

Mūrem quandam valdē stultum, quī campum habitābat,
 larum familiārium · aliquandō pertaedēbat. Itaque campō
 segetibusque relictis · prōdiit, ut terrās peragrāret. Vix
 casam dēseruerat, cum “ Orbis ” inquit “ terrārū · quam
 immānis est ! Hic ecce Appenninus, illic Caucasus ! ” 5
 Nam talpae acervum · montem dūcēbat. Paucis post diē-
 bus · in regiōnem pervēnit, ubi aestus · multās ostreās ·
 in litore reliquerat, quae illi · velut nāvēs longae · primō
 procul vidēbantur. “ Profectō ” inquit · “ patris mei · mē
 miseret, quī ignāvissimus · itinera facere · numquam ausus 10
 sit. Contrā ego · maritimum illud quod dicunt imperium ·
 iam vidi ; loca dēserta percurri, neque quicquam bibi.”
 Tālia enim, quae ā lūdī magistrō quōdam didicerat, nunc,
 dum rūri vagātur, prōferēbat, illis mūribus scilicet haud
 similis · quī libris rōdendis · sapientiam · summis tantum 15
 dentibus · didicerint. Inter tot ostreās clausās · ūna erat,
 quae hiāns · ac Favōniō dulci · sōlisque calōre gaudēs ·
 auris captandis · sē reficiēbat. Alba erat atque crassa, sa-
 pōrisque, ut appārēbat, singulāris. Quam mūs noster cōn-
 spicātus · “ Quidnam ” inquit “ videō ? Cibi profectō genus 20

est, quō, nisi fefellerit color, mē aut nunc hilarum reddam .
 aut numquam ! ” Tum omnia bella spērāns . appropinquā-
 vit ; et, dum collum extendit, velut plagā captus est. Illa
 enim . subitō sē clausit. Ecce, quid facit īnscītia ! Haec
 25 fābula primum . inexpertōs docet . minimās rēs admīrārī,
 tum capī nōn numquam . quī captet.

39. Rūstica cum Mulctrō Lactis

Petrōnilla, quae suprā pulvillum . mulctrum lactis plē-
 num . in capite portābat, in urbem . sine impedimentō sē
 ventūram . satis cōfidēbat. Expedita sālē, quippe quae
 vestīmentum breve ac simplex . et, quō celerior esset, soleās .
 5 illō diē induisset, magnis dum gradibus prōcēdit, lactis
 pretium . iam nunc tōtum aestimābat ; animō deinde . ar-
 gentum impendēbat ; ēmptis cōgitātiōne centum ōvis .
 ut ter incubārent gallinae . effēcīt. Maximā eius cūrā . rēs
 optimē ire vidēbatur. “ Facile enim ” inquit “ erit mihi .
 10 circā casam pullōs alere, quibus vulpēs . admodum erit
 callida . nisi ita parcet, ut inde porcum emam. Hunc deinde
 pinguem reddere, quantulō furfurum cōstābit ! Erat pro-
 fectō, cum meus fuit, satis nitidus, ut prō eō vēditō .
 pecūniā ingentem acceptūra sim. Et quis mē retinēbit .
 15 quīn vaccam, ut nunc sunt pretia, in stabulum nostrum
 reducā . ūnā cum vitulō, quem in mediō grege . salire
 videam ? ” Hīs verbīs illa quoque . gaudiō exsiluit, ut
 caderet mulctrum lactis. Valēte vōs, vacca, vitule, porce,
 pulli ! Hōrum bonōrum domina, ubi trīsti oculō . fortunā
 20 suam humī strātā respexit, valdē metuēns nē verberārē-
 tur, ad veniā ā maritō petendam . ire pergit. Ex hāc
 nārrātiunculā . facta est fābula, quam in scaenā āctā .
Mulctellāriam appellant. Quisnam nōn errōre vagātur,
 aut somnia sibi numquam fingit ? Nōnne ita fēcērunt, ut

rēx ille Pyrrhus . et Petrōnilla, rūstica nostra, sic cēterī 25
 omnēs, tam sapientēs quam furiōsi ? Vigilāns somniat ūnus
 quisque, neque quicquam dulcius. Tunc enim sēnsūs nos-
 trōs . blandus capit error, ut cūctōs honōrēs, quamlibet
 uxōrem, omnia bona . nostra putēmus. Cum sōlus sim,
 fortissimum quemque prōvocō, passim vagor, pergō ire . 30
 Persārum rēgem . dē soliō dēiectum ; ipse rēx fiō, et po-
 pulō quidem meō dilēctissimus ; in caput meum corōnis
 pluit. Quod sī forte ad mē revocātus sum, ecce, idem,
 qui semper fui, sum rūsticus !

40. Litigātōrēs et Ostrea

Viātōrēs duo quondam . in litore . ostream undīs modo
 illūc allātā . invēnērunt. Quam cum oculis iam vorārent .
 digitisque in vicem sibi mōnstrārent, velut inter ōs et of-
 fam . ortum est certāmen. Alterum enim, dum ad praedam
 capiendam sē dēmittit, dētrūsit alter, et hīs quidem verbis : 5
 " Utrī " inquit " nostrum . haec contingere dēbeat, primō
 quaerendum est. Quam quī primus vidit, is profectō edet ;
 alter testis erit." Tum ille . " Quod sī " inquit " ita . rēs
 diiūdicanda est, dis grātiās agō, quod optimus mihi oculus
 est." " Nē mihi quidem pessimus ; peream, nisi hanc ante 10
 vidi quam tū." " Tū quidem oculō, ego nāribus eam sēnsī."
 Haec cum ita agerent, adest Titius, quem arbitrum fēcē-
 runt. Is igitur ostream . primum aperuit, tum spectanti-
 bus illīs . gravis ac sevērus absorbit. Prānsus inde, velut
 dē tribūnālī praetor, " Iūdicēs " inquit " utrique vestrum . 15
 testam sine impēnsā attribuunt. Proinde in grātiā re-
 ducti . domum suam uterque redeātis." Quid cōstet liti-
 gāre, ut nunc sunt rēs, sī aestimāverīs, Titiōs omne sibi
 argentum . vindicāre inveniās, cum cassam, quod aiunt,
 nucem . litigantibus relinquant.

41. Asinus et Catellus

Ingenium nostrum · si quandō ultrā nātūrā cōgimus,
nihil cum venustāte · facere possumus. Rūsticus, quamvis
cōnētur, urbānī partēs sustinēre nōn potest. Paucis scilicet,
“quōs aequus amāvit Iuppiter,” nāscētibz datum est ut
5 placērent. Quod illis concēdāmus, nēve asinō similēs
simus, quī, dominō ut cārīor fieret, eum adūlārī statuit.
“Nōne vidēs” sibi inquit “hunc canem, quod parvus ac
bellus sit, cum dominō ac dominā · quasi sodālem vivere,
mē autem baculō caedī? Quid enim facit? Pedem por-
10 rigit, et statim eum ōsculantur. Mihi quoque haud difficile
erit · idem facere, ut idem merear.” Hōc cōnsiliō ad
dominum · tunc forte hilariōrem · adiit imperitē, ungulam
valdē trītam · usque ad mentum eius · nimis blandē sustulit,
cum audāciam suam · vōce illā canōrā · familiārīorem red-
15 dere cōnārētur. “Cuius modī” inquit dominus “hic
complexus! quam dulce hoc carmen! Dā mihi baculum!”
Caesus igitur · modōs mūtāvit asinus. Tam subitō · ad
“plaudite” · ducta est fābula.

42. Raeda Pūblica et Musca

Viā quādam, quae in clivō harēnōsō · perdifficilis et un-
dique sōli obiecta erat, sex equī validissimī · raedam pūbli-
cam trahēbant. Et quamquam fēminae, sacerdos, senēs ·
dēscenderant omnēs, equī sūdantēs · anhelandō ac lassi-
5 tūdine cōficiēbantur, cum adest musca, quae appropin-
quāns et simulāns · susurrō sē equōs excitāre velle, hunc
et illum momordit, et rata sēmet ipsam raedam agitare,
modo in tēmōne · modo in aurigae nāsō cōnsēdit. At
simul ac vidit vehiculum prōcēdere · illōsque ambulāre,
10 omni glōriā ad sē raptā, it, venit, alacrem sē praebebat.

Centuriōnem putārēs . hūc atque illūc sē recipientem, ut
 suōs incitāret . victōriamque mātūrāret. Sed dum com-
 mūni mūnere fungitur, querēbatur quod sōla ageret cūcta :
 tōtām sibi cūram esse, neque quemquam praetereā . equis
 auxiliō, ut raedam expedirent. Interim sacerdos . librum 15
 sacrum recitābat, legendi profectō tempore ! Canēbat mu-
 lier, tamquam si cantibus . tunc opus esset ! Musca autem,
 dum illōrum aurēs obtundit, in sescentās abit ineptiās.
 Tandem aliquandō ingenti labōre . raeda in summum cli-
 vum ēvādit. Tum " Respirēmus nunc " inquit illa, " ego 20
 effēcī ut hī tandem . in plānitiei ēvāserint. At vōs, equi,
 agitedum, solvite mihi beneficium." Hōc ferē modō sunt
 quī, quod sēduli alacrēsque, quasi sōli idōnei, negōtia ad
 sēsē rapiunt, semper molesti sint . dignique quī forās
 prōiciantur.

25

43. Lupus et Agnus

Agnus ē pūrissimō rivō quondam bibēbat, cum advēnit
 lupus ieiūnus, quī " Unde tibi " inquit irātus " ista audācia,
 quā aquam mihi bibenti . turbidam faciās ? Haud inulta
 erit temeritās tua." Cui agnus " Nōli " inquit, " domine,
 irāsci ; immō hoc animadverte, mē plūs quam vīginti pas- 5
 sūs . infrā tē bibere, ut fieri nōn possit . ut aquam tibi
 turbidam faciam." " Aiō " inquit alter . " tē eam turbidam
 facere ; et certō sciō . tē mihi annō ante male dixisse."
 " Quō modō potuī, nōndum nātus ? Mātris ūbera adhūc
 hauriō." " At frāter saltem fuit tuus." " Frāter mihi 10
 nēmō est." " At tamen ē tuīs fuit ūnus. Numquam enim
 vōs mihi parcitis . cum pāstōribus canibusque vestris.
 Monent mei . ut ista ulciscar." His verbis illum . indictā
 causā . in mediam silvam abreptum comēdit.

44. Sōl et Rānae

Rēx quondam cum uxōrem dūceret, tōtus populus vīnum
bibēbat . cūrārū oblītus. Sōlus Aesōpus ille . stultissimōs
esse cīvēs existimābat, quī tantam laetitiam prae sē ferrent.
Nam sōl quoque, ut nārrābat ille, nūptiās ōlim meditābā-
5 tur. Quō auditō . omnia . quae palūdēs habitābant . animā-
lia . ūnā vōce sortem suam dēplōrābant. Tum Parcīs
“ Quid nōbīs ” inquit “ fiet, si pueris auctus erit ? Ūnus
sōl vix ferrī potest ; sex vel septem sōlēs . facient ut ex-
ārēscat mare . pereatque quodcumque ibi habitat. Valēte,
10 vōs, iuncī ac palūdēs ! Periit gēns nostra, cui mox nihil
restābit aquae . nisi Styx ! ” Haud sānē stultē, ut animālia,
disputābant rānae.

45. Lupus et Canis Macer

Piscis ille parvulus, quamquam velut philosophus optimē
loquēbatur, nihilō minus coctus est. Quō exemplō meram
imprudentiam esse mōnstrāvī . maiōris praemii spē . quod
in manū esset . mittere. Piscātor noster rēctē ēgit ; neque
5 tamen min⁹s rēctē pisciculus ; dicit enim prō vitā suā quis-
que . quidquid potest. Nunc autem aliō exemplō illud cōn-
firmandum est. Lupus igitur quidam, tam stultus sānē .
quam sapiēns fuit piscātor ille, canem extrā vicum inven-
tum . sēcum abreptūrus erat. Hic autem maciem suam os-
10 tendēns . “ Maiestāti ” inquit “ tuae placeat . nōndum mē,
tam tenuem, auferre ; immō exspectā. Nam dominus
meus . filiam ūnicam uxōrem cuidam datūrus est, ut epu-
landō nōn possim facere . quīn pinguis fiam.” Crēdulus
itaque lupus canem omisit. Paucis post diēbus regressus,
15 si forte iam canis capiendus esset, callidum illum domī in-
venit. Quī lupō per cancellōs “ Mox ” inquit “ exhibō ;

et si parumper expectare vis, iam ego et ianitor tibi dicto audientes erimus." Hic autem canis erat immānis, qui luporum cervicēs probē frangere posset. Lupus igitur nescio quid suspiciāns. "Iānitōrem" inquit "vestrum valere iubeō." 20 Inde currendō ēvāsit, alacer ille quidem, sed parum prōspiciēns, quippe qui artem suam nōndum bene exercēret.

46. Faelēs Mās et Mūs Senex

Apud fabulārum scriptōrem quendam. lēgimus. Rōdi-lārdum, qui faelibus cēteris. velut Alexander ille esset, mūribus contrā. tamquam Attila, hōs cum miserōs opprimere soleret, quasi Cerberum. longē lātēque. terrōri fuisse. Scilicet tōtō terrārum orbe. mūrēs ad ūnum occidere cupiēbat. Itaque tabulae illae. dolō hominum suspēnsae, venēna, plagae, omnia. prae illō. nihili aestimābantur. Tandem cum intellexeret. omnēs mūrēs, quōs tantō studiō captāret, domi manēre. neque ē latebris. ēgredi audere, mortem simulāns. dē tignō ita sē suspendit, ut caput 10 pendēret, cum in fūniculis quibusdam. haerērent ungulae. Illi. poenam esse ratī, quod vel carnem cāseumve abripuisset, vel lacerandō. aliōve modō. cuidam nocuisset, cum crēderent. idcirco nebulōnem suspēsum esse, cūcti prō certō habēbant. fore ut in fūnere eius ridērent. Itaque 15 nāsū primō suū quisque mōnstrāre, tum caput ostendere, exire, sed haud procul; dēnique praedam sēcūri quaerere. Tunc aliud spectāculum vidērēs. Nam suspēsus ille. subitō revixit, et in pedēs cito lāpsus. tardissimōs cēpit. Quōs dum vorat, "Haud ūnus" inquit "nōbis dolus 20 est, qui multa bella gessimus. Vōs autem, quibus nihil latebrae vestrae prōderunt, in hanc casam, mihi crēdite, veniētis omnēs." Quod vērē praedixit. Etenim iterum eōs latitandō dēcēpit. mītis ille hostis, quō tempore album sē

25 farinā redditum · itaque incognitum · in alveolō condidit.
Sapienter sãnē; illi enim parvis gradibus accessērunt omnēs,
ut mortis periculum quaerent. Sōlus sē cohibuit mūs qui-
dam senex, veterātor scilicet, quippe qui plūrimōs nōvisset
dolōs · caudamque pugnandō perdidisset. Itaque prōcul fae-
30 lium illi imperātōri “ Iste stipes ” clārā vōce inquit “ farinā
albātus · nil portendit bonī. Īnsidiās esse istās · suspicor;
neque tibi prōficīt · quod farina es. Ego enim, nē si saccus
quidem essēs, appropinquārem.” Optimē profectō dictum,
et eā prūdentiā · quam probēmus ipsī. Experimentis enim
35 doctus erat · sēcūritātis mātrem esse suspiciōnem.

47. Alauda Pullique eius et Agri Dominus

Alaudae inter segetēs, cum in herbā sunt, nidum effin-
gunt, et eō quidem tempore · quō omnia · quae ubivis sunt ·
animālīa · amant ac prōpāgantur, tam bēluae marinae sub
undis · vel tigrēs in silvis · quam in campis alaudae. Ex
5 his autem ūna · ita dimidium vēris ēgerat, ut amōrem,
quem adfert vērnum tempus, numquam gustāret. Tandem
omni ope atque operā · nātūram imitārī · ac māter fieri
statuit. Nidum igitur properē effingit, ōva pōnit fovetque,
pullōs exclūdīt; quae omnia optimē ēvēnērunt. Sed quia
10 segetēs prius mātūrae erant · quam pullis satis fuit rōboris ·
ad ēvolandum nidumque dēserendum, māter · sescentis
agitāta cūris, cum cibum quaerere vellet, suōs monuit · ut
semper circumspēctārent vigilārentque. “ Dominus ” inquit
“ huius agri · si, ut fit, cum filiō vēnerit, animadvertitōte;
15 nam secundum eius verba · hinc migrābimus.” Simul atque
illa suōs reliquit, adest cum filiō dominus. “ Haec seges ”
inquit “ mātūra messī est. Agedum, ī ad amicōs ōrandōs ·
ut falcem suam quisque apportāns · crās primā lūce · auxi-
liō nōbis adsint.” Alauda autem regressa · prōgeniem

suam trepidantem · offendit. "Dixit" inquit ūnus ē pullis 20
 "dominus · amicōs convocātōs · primā lūce · auxiliō sibi
 adfutūrōs esse." At illa : "Si amplius nīl dixit, nōn est
 quod latebrās mūtāre properēmus. Crās autem · mentēs
 aurēsque · vōbīs ērigendae erunt. Sed gaudēte ! cibum
 vōbīs attuli." Deinde cibō satiātī · omnēs somnō sē dant, 25
 et cum pullis māter. Iam lūx advēnerat, neque quisquam
 appārēbat amicus. Ita · ubi alauda ēvolāvit, dominus agrum ·
 mōre suō circumibat. "Nōn iam" inquit "stāre dēbet
 haec seges. Amīcī sānē in culpā, neque illi minus · quī-
 cumque tam pigris · tamque tardis ad opem ferendam · cōn- 30
 fidant. Proinde, mī fili, ī · ad cognātōs item ōrandōs."
 Nunc certē in nidō · multō plūs terrōris erat. "Cognātōs"
 inquiunt "dixit, māter ; iam, iam ——" "Minimē vērō"
 inquit illa, "pulli mei ; tranquillō animō dormite, nēve
 domum relinquāmus." Et rēctē quidem, nam vēnit nēmō. 35
 Deinde, cum iam tertium · dominus segetēs inspiceret,
 "Maximē" inquit "errāmus, quibus spēs in aliis, potius
 quam in nōbismet ipsis, sita fuerit. Optimus sibi quisque ·
 amicus cognātusque. Hoc, mī fili, memoriā tenē ! Et
 scīsne · quid facere opus sit ? Ūnā cum familiā nostrā · 40
 crās falcem suam quisque arripiāmus. Quod sānē facilius
 erit nōbīs ; et messem, quandōcumque poterimus, cōnfi-
 ciēmus." Hoc cōnsilium · cum comperisset alauda, "Iam
 nunc" inquit, "pulli mei, cēdendi tempus est." Itaque
 volitantēs modo, modo ad terram cadentēs, castra omnēs 45
 silentiō mōvērunt.

48. Pistor Filiusque et Asinus

Pistor quidam ac filius eius, ille senex, hic puer, sed
 iam, nisi mē fallit memoria, quīdecim annōrum, ad mer-
 cātum ōlim, ut asinum vēderent, profecti sunt. Quem,

ut integris viribus · eoque maiore pretio · esset, vinctis pedi-
5 bus suspensum · portabant, tamquam candēlabrum ferrent,
infelices sanē hominēs, rustici ac stultissimi! Qui primus
illōs vidit, risum tenēre nōn potuit. "Quamnam" inquit
"fābulam āctūrī sunt isti? Minus profectō asinus · ille
est · quem ita appellant!" Hōc auditō · pistor, cognitā
10 stultitiā suā, asinū solūtum · pedibus ire coēgit, queren-
tem mōre ac sermōne suō, quippe quem valdē dēlectāset
portārī. Dominus autem, quī illud nihili faciēbat, filium
ascendere iubet, sequitur ipse. Tum forte accidit ut prae-
terirent trēs mercātōrēs optimī, quibus displicēbat quod
15 vidērunt. Maximus igitur nātū · puero exclāmat: "Ohē
iam!" inquit "dēscende! Nōlī monitōrem exspectāre,
adulēscēns, cui cānis capillis satelles est. Tuum profectō
sequi est, ascendat senex." Tum pistor "Mōs vōbis"
inquit, "virī honestissimī, gerendus est." Dēsilit puer,
20 senex cōnscendit. Paulō post praetereunt trēs virginēs, ē
quibus ūna "Pudet" inquit "taedetque · vidēre hunc pu-
erum claudicantem, dum stultus ille sedet · velut cōsul,
scilicet aliquid sē esse ratus, vel potius quasi vitulus!"
Ille autem ita respondit: "Vitulus sanē · hāc aetāte · haud
25 mihi videor, expertō crēde! Abī sōdēs!" Post multās
ineptiās · hinc vel inde iactātās, pistor, parum rēctē sē
fēcisse ratus, filium post sē recēpit. Vix trīgintā passūs
prōgressī erant, cum alii etiam maledictis eōs carpere
coepērunt. "Parum sāni" inquit quidam "hī hominēs!
30 Asinū crēdō nihil amplius posse, ut quī verberibus mori-
tūrus sit. Quid? Ita onerāre miserum asellum! Nōnne
hōs miseret famuli, ut ita dicam, veteris suī? Pellem nōn
dubitō · quīn in mercātū vēnditūrī sint." Tum rusticus:
"Ita mē dī servent, ut prōrsus insānit · quī omnibus · quot-
35 quot sunt · hominibus satis facere velit. Nihilō minus
cōnēmur · si quā rem ad finem perdūcāmus." Dēscendunt

ambō; asinus magnificē antecēdit sōlus. Deinde obuius factus · quidam · "Quisnam" inquit "hic est mōs, ut asellus ōtiōsē incēdat, dominus incommodō suō ambulet? Utrum hic an ille · ad sē fatigandum nātus est? Moneō 40 ut illum in cistam quandam condant; nam asinō dum parant, calceōs sibi conterunt. Aequē omnēs asinī sunt." Cui pistor "Rēctē" inquit "dicis; concēdō fateorque · mē asinum esse. Sed posthāc laudent · vituperent, dicant · taceant; quod mihi vīsum erit, id agam." Neque dixit 45 solum, immō probē faciēbat.

49. Phoebus et Boreās

Accidit quondam ut Boreās et sōl · viātōrem animadverterent, quī contrā tempestātēs optimē sē mūnierat. Incipiēbat enim autumnus, quō tempore peregrinantibus prūdentia opus est. Modo pluit, modo clārus redit sōl; Iris quoque arcū suō exeuntēs monet · paenulam haud deesse 5 licēre his mēnsibus, quōs hāc dē causā incertōs appellābant Rōmānī. Noster igitur pluuiam veritus · paenulam optimam ac duplicem induerat. Ventus autem "Ille" inquit "omnia · quae accidere possint · sē prōvidisse crēdit. Sed haud prōvidit · mē ita flāre posse, ut nūllum vestimentum in corpore haereat. Sī velim, in malam crucem eat illa paenula. Nōs autem hic lūdus dēlectāre potest. Placetne tibi?" "Placet profectō" inquit sōl, "et, nē loquācēs sīmus, prōpositō praemiō videāmus · uter illius umerōs prior dētegere possit. Incipe! radiōs meōs obscurāre tibi 15 licet." Nec mora fuit; ventus ille, ut praemium mereretur, vapōribus sē · quasi pilam ingentem · distendit, immānem facit strepitum, spīrat ac sibilat, ut praeteriēns multa tēcta innocentia dēiceret · nāvēsque multās perderet, et haec omnia paenulae causā! Viātor interim nititur · nē 20 penitus intrāret tempestās; itaque sē servāvit. Frūstrā

enim ventus terit tempus ; quamquam summam vel imam
paenulam agitat, quō magis sē cruciat, eō cōstantius ille
resistit. Ubi āctum est tempus, quod ante certāmini cōn-
25 stituerant, sōl nūbēs dissipat, viātorem · calōre undique per-
mānante recreātum · atque sub paenulā sūdantem · cōgit
illam dēpōnere. Neque tamen tōtam vim adhibēbat suam.
Suāviter agere · quam fortiter · plūs prōdest.

50. Quō Modō Animālia Pestilentia labōrāverint

Morbum quendam, quō hominum scelera ulciscerētur ·
terrōremque illis iniceret, Iuppiter irātus excōgitāsse dici-
tur. Pestilentiam appellant, quā ūnō diē Acherōn, si opus
est, locuplētārī possit. Hic igitur morbus · accidit quondam
5 ut animālia opprimeret. Nōn omnēs sānē bēstiae moriē-
bantur, sed labōrābant cūnctae. Nullās prōrsus cōnārī
vidērēs · vitam iam paene morientium sustentāre. Nullus
cibus dēsiderium suū excitābat. Nec lupī nec vulpēs · prae-
dam innocentem · ōlimque cāram · captābant. Columbae
10 alia aliam fugā vitābant ; nihil iam illis amōris vel gaudiū.
Tum leō cēterās bēstiās · in cōnsilium convocātās · ita ad-
locūtus est : “Contubernālēs” inquit, “propter vitia nostra,
nisi fallor, hanc nōs calamitātem opprimere · passus est
deus. Proinde nocentissima nostrum · sē caelestium irae
15 victimam praebeat ; ita fortasse omnibus · salūtem reddere
poterit. Hōc modō · apud rērum scrīptōrēs lēgimus · tāli
tempore nōn nullōs sēsē dēvōvisse. Quā rē nē nōsmet
dēcipiāmus ; immō testis sit sua cuique cōnscentia. Equi-
dem fateor · plūrimās ovēs, quae est mea famēs, mē dēvo-
20 rāsse. At quid mihi male fēcerant ? Nihil sānē nocuerant.
Praetereā · accidit nōn numquam ut ipsum pāstōrem come-
derem. Mē igitur, si oportēbit, dēvovēbō. Sed, quod ego
fēcī, id omnibus faciendum vidētur, ut sēsē accūsent. Nam

ut pereat bēstiārum nocentissima, hoc s̄anē ā nōbīs postulat iūstitia.” Tum vulpēs “ Domine ” inquit, “ nimis pro- 25
fectō bonus es rēx. Et nimia scilicet ista religiō. Quid enim ? Ovēs comedere, genus vile stolidumque, num istud peccāre est ? Minimē ! Immō honōris causā, domine, eās vorās. Pāstōrem quidem . quālicumque malō dignum dixeris ; nam, ut cēteri hominēs, sibi persuāserat . imperium in 30
bēstiās sē obtinēre.” Haec dicenti plausum vulpi dant ad-
sentātōrēs. Tigridis item atque ursae . et cēterārū . quae plūrimum poterant . iniūriās . nē maximās quidem cognōscere audēbant. Ācerrima quaeque bēlua, ipsi etiam Molossi, ita loquēbantur, ut paene divōrum virtūtēs . sibi vindicārent. 35
Tandem ad asinum ventum est, qui “ Meminī ” inquit “ mē quondam, cum sacerdotum prātum praeterirem, famē atque occāsiōne . et herbā tenerā coāctum, irātō nesciō quō deō, tantum grāminis carpsisse, quantum linguā mētiri possem. Minimē licēbat, vērū sī profitēri oportet.” Hōc auditō 40
cēterae bēstiae . magnā vōce asinum in cūstōdiam trādendum . clāmant. Tum lupus quīdam, hārum rērum haud imperitus, ōrātiōne suā mōnstrābat . asinum, invisum animal foedumque, causam scilicet pestilentiae, prō cēteris interficiendum esse. Itaque culpam illius cruce dignam iūdicā- 45
bant. “ Alterius ” inquiunt “ herbam comedere ! Flāgitium foedissimum, et quod expiāre possit sōla mors ! ” Haec ita esse . miserō illi dēmōnstrant. Prō opibus suis quemque . candidum nigrumve habent iūdicēs.

NOTES

These notes will be of small use to those who desert the text in the middle of a phrase or clause, in quest of possible help. Pay no attention to the note, until in reading the text you have actually reached the word, or words, to which the catch-word of the note corresponds. In accordance with the method outlined in the Introduction, the chief aim of the Notes is to encourage the habit of pausing *at the right place*, to take account of stock up to date, *that* is, to consider at that point what is now certain, what still uncertain, in the development of the sentence clause by clause and phrase by phrase

1 2 **Aquilō**: position after the verb is not without reason. The contrast of the seasons is thus more strongly marked. It is no longer **aestās**. — **nihil cibī**: in translating drop the partitive construction.

3 **vermiculī particulam**: note the diminutives. — **poterat**: we know now that the *cum*-clause was circumstantial.

4 **aliquantulum**: another diminutive formation. — **peteret**: that the clause expresses purpose is already all but certain.

5 **vīveret**: it is now clear that the *quō*-clause also is one of purpose. — **formīcam**: position at the end of the sentence calls attention to the other "person" in the fable.

6 **reddam**: in her earnestness she forgets that it would be impossible to repay at that season.

7 **servent**: a common formula in making a strong statement was *ita mē dī servent*; cp. *so help me God!* or *on my life*.

8 **dēdita**: she is not addicted to what *she* considers a bad habit.

10 **bene**: the adv. is pred., as in some other common phrases.

2 1 **cōnspicāta**: the deponent ptc. carries the thought on toward the main verb; cp. *Introd.* § 13 end.

3 **cōnābātur**: *Introd.* § 2; the means had been indicated by the gerunds.

4 **soror**: not necessarily literal. — **hoc**: i.e. *what I am doing*; for *hic* connects very directly with the first person.

5 **nunc**: after another effort.

6 **nihil est**: *it's no use*. — **autem**: after a more violent attempt.

7 **quicquam**: only in sentences with a negative (expressed or implied).

3 2 **purpureās**: the order shows that **ut vidēbātur** modified **mātūrās**. — **cōspicāta**: cp. on 2, 1, and note how the ear connects **cōspicāta** with **vulpēs** in spite of the various phrases which have intervened.

3 **quāvis cupīda**: a concessive phrase may serve the same use as a concessive clause with **quamquam** and indic. or **cum** with subjv.

4 **cālōnibus**: the fox is scornful of mere camp-followers, as less particular even than soldiers.

5 **num**: of course the answer *no* is expected.

4 1 **alter, alter**: this crossed order (called *chiasmus* from the Greek χ) heightens the contrast between **avēnam** and **argentum**.

2 **cōnsciū**: this leaves no doubt as to which mule was meant by **hic**. That it meant *the latter* proves correct, but we had no right till now to be positive. — **dēpōnere vellet**: **quod** was object.

3 **ambulābat**: manner was indicated by the abl. abs., and the picture completed by a pred. adj. (an adv. in Eng.). — **tintinnābulum**: evidently the **cum**-clause adds a detail of the action; a pres. ptcp. would have had the same effect.

4 **adsunt**: the hist. pres. is especially frequent in this verb.

5 **sistunt**: **quī** proves to have been only a connecting rel.; Introd. § 16 end.

7 **mulcant**: note how the pres. ptcps. of 6 have led up to the main action. — **num hoc**: *is this what . . . ?* Eng. has to resort to periphrasis to express the emphasis of the object. Cp. 3, 5.

9 **ut perīrem**: result; *to my undoing, to my cost*.

10 **prōdest**: the subj. is **sustinēre**.

11 **esset**: unreal condition.

5 1 **ut fit**: a comparative clause, used parenthetically; *as usual*.

2 **guttur**: whose **guttur** is meant we have been told in advance by the dat. **lupō**, 1.

3 **posset**: the clause accounts for the narrowness of the escape. Use a pres. ptcp. in Eng.

4 **vocāvit ille**: **quam** served to connect, not to subordinate; cp. on 4, 5. — **accurrit**: no subj. was needed, since this is the response to **vocāvit**.

6 **ultrō**: *actually*; it indicates astonishment when something goes beyond all expectation.

7 **nōnne**: what kind of answer will be expected? — **praemii**: for the gen. cp. 1, 2 and 4.

8 **retrāxisse**: subj. of **est**; cp. 3, 5.

6 2 **hoc**: which **vās** is meant? Cp. 4, 1, **hic**. — **benignē**: sc. **dīcis**; a polite formula, declining with thanks. — **inquit**: after the polite refusal we are sure that the **cum**-clause was circumstantial.

3 **istō**: *that you propose*; for **iste** has the same relation to the second person that **hic** has to the first person (cp. on 2, 4).

4 **reditūrum sit**: that this would be a result clause we were duly warned in advance by **ita**. — **dūrior**: sc. **est**; often omitted in rel. clauses.

5 **quān proficiscāris**: here **quān** has its original meaning (*why not*).

8 **claudicandō**: manner of **perfecta sunt**, which came first for a good reason (no sooner said than done). A pres. ptcp. would have had the same effect as the gerund.

9 **erat**: pred. preceded subj. to emphasize the badness of the road. — **impingerent**: for the **cum**-clause cp. on 4, 3.

10 **sine querelā**: such a phrase is equivalent to an adj., hence joined by **et** to a preceding adj.

12 **proinde**: used especially to introduce a closing counsel, here the moral of the fable. — **quicquam**: cp. 2, 7.

13 **coniungāmus**: its dat. has the emphatic place at the beginning of the clause; cp. **nōbīs** in relation to **accidat**.

7 1 **mōnstrābātur**: cp. Introd. § 2.

3 **illā**: sc. **tabulā**. — **leō quīdam**: we see that **spectātōrēs** was not subj. of the principal verb.

4 **hanc victōriam**: i.e. as represented in this picture.

5 **iste**: = **vester**; cp. on 6, 3. — **figendī licentiā**: the direction the freedom takes is given by the gerund, i.e. invention, imagination, fiction.

6 **sī**: we are already sure that **essēmus** was an unreal conclusion, and that **quō** was a connecting rel. (**et eō**); cp. 5, 4.

8 1 **terrōrī fuerat**: note the double dat. construction.

2 **cum interim**: this usually brings in a clause of circumstance, completing the picture of a situation.

4 **imbēcillior erat**: the proportional statement has, as usual, two comparatives with **eō** and **quō**; their courage increased with his weakness.

5 **mordet lupus**: for the order (chiasmus) cp. 4, 1.

6 **tristior**: in **hōrās** with a comparative indicates progress or decline *from hour to hour*.

7 **posset**: the nature of the **quī**-clause is now clear, as describing the lion's unhappy condition.

9 *cōspicātus*: cp. 3, 2.

10 *hoc*: *my lot*; cp. on 2, 4.—*cupiō*: stronger than *volō*.

11 *mori*: pred.

9 2 *inquit*: it was in anticipation of this main verb that *gallō* was made dat. Note how *sedenti* with its modifiers paints the scene for us.

3 *iam nūllum*: *no longer any*.—*immō*: the regular word to introduce a correction, whether negative (*no, but, or on the contrary*), as here, or affirmative with a qualification (*yes, but*).

4 *nūntiem*: *quam* was the connecting rel. Cp. 5, 4; 7, 5.

6 *tardāre*: *nōlī* with inf. gives one of the best forms of prohibition.—*mīlium*: by the omission of *passuum* the numeral itself comes to mean *mile*.

7 *vacāre*: *rēbus* was dat.

8 *facti sumus*: masc. includes fem., and *frātrēs* is short for *frātrēs sorōrēsque*.

10 *sororque*: *mūtuō amōre* was abl. of cause, *by virtue of*, etc.

11 *vetula*: a diminutive has often an affectionate sense (*dear old*).

12 *quicquam*: *novī* was subst. and partitive gen. Cp. 5, 7.

13 *futūrum sit*: the rel. clause characterizes.—*pāx*: evidently *ista* was = *ā tē*; cp. 7, 5.

14 *adfcit*: *quam* was connecting rel. (cp. on 4); the subj. was *audire*.

15 *istam rem*: how does the demonstrative here connect with the second person? Cp. on 13.

16 *nūntiārent*: purpose clause.

18 *longissimum iter*: cp. 6; he has important business elsewhere.

20 *exsultābimus*: the bonfires are to be postponed.

23 *fallere*: subj.

10 1 *inquit*: this fable lacks any description of the scene at the beginning.

3 *velut rūgās*: *velut* often softens an unusual comparison in Latin; in Eng. we may omit it, when the comparison is familiar.

4 *ego*: why is the pron. needed here?

5 *illī*: implies that everybody has heard of the Caucasus.

7 *Aquilō*: cp. 1, 2; it was also called *Boreās*.—*quod sī*: acc. *quod* becomes (in certain combinations) a mere conj., *but, and, now*, instead of retaining its original sense, *as for which, for that matter*.

8 *haec omnia*: pointing grandly, as orators often did, to everything within the sweep of a gesture.—*nātus essēs*: unreal condition.

9 *patiendum esset*: cp. 9, 7.—*nunc autem*: returning to actual reality, *as it is*.

11 **nāti estis**: sc. **tū et tui**.—**vōbis**: here also one must not confuse a true plural with the plural of politeness in modern languages or late Latin.

13 **miserat**: the characterizing clause gives proof of the statement, **optimum**, etc. Note the construction with **miseret** (gen. of the person who is pitied, acc. of the one who pities).—**aliud cūrā**: i.e. **dē mē nōlī cūrāre**.

14 **terrōris**: cp. 9, 11.

16 **inclināstī**: note the use of **et . . . nec**, where something might be expected also to happen, but does not; in Eng. we often substitute *without* and a verbal noun in *-ing* for the **nec**-clause.

17 **expectā**: there was a Greek proverb which became current in mediæval Latin as **respice finem**.

18 **adest**: after **dixerat** a **cum**-clause with the indic. pres. must express the more important action. Cp. *Introd.* § 11; on 4, 4.

20 **inclinārētur**: = **sē inclināret**.—**restitit**: the contrast has shown us that the **cum**-clause was not merely a temporal *while*-clause, but adversative (*while* = *whereas*).

21 **sustulit**: how? It was **nītendō**; cp. 6, 8.

22 **inferōs**: for the chiasmus cp. 8, 5.—**tetigerant**: the one verb serves for **caput** as well as for **pedēs**. La Fontaine had in mind an oak in Vergil (*Æn.* IV, 445 f.; *Georg.* II, 291 f.).

11 1 **pisciculus**: for the diminutive cp. 1, 3.—**suppetat**: proviso clause. From the tense of **crēscet** we see that this sentence introduces not the fable itself, but the moral, which occasionally comes first.

2 **sententiā**: the phrase has the same sense as the clause in 10, 11 f.—**liberēs**: the mood shows that the *you* is indefinite (= *one*). Note that *you would be foolish to let . . . go* is simply **stultus liberēs**.

4 **cēperat**: *Introd.* § 2.

5 **pars est**: i.e. counts towards; but **summae** was not dat.

6 **respondit**: **piscium profectō sermōne** · **ūtēbātur!**—**mē faciēs**: **mē** is abl. of means or material. So *what is to become of me?* is **quid mē fiet?**

8 **capiās**: purpose clause.

10 **opus est**: **opus** praedicātum, **captāre** subiectum est.

11 **vilem**: sc. **patinam**.

12 **autem**: *you say?* a special use of **autem** in questioning or correcting a previous word, etc.—**philosophum agis**: nam philosophī · aliōs docēbant · quid faciendum esset.

14 **aestimāmus**: the obj. was "**accipe**," and **tanti** gen. of value.

15 **certum**: the moral announced at the beginning is repeated here and given a wider application.

12 1 cum: after the descriptive *tenēbat* we naturally assume that *cum* will introduce the main action (*cum inversum*); cp. on 10, 18; *Intro.* § 11.

4 congruit: he is too polite to use any but the simple condition, nothing implied.—**phoenix:** avis rārissima, dē quā multa et mirābilia fingēbant antiqui.

5 prae gaudiō: *prae* = *for* is used with that which prevents one from doing or being something.

6 aperit: the *dum*-clause contained an enclosed purpose clause.

7 scitō: we are prepared for a fact stated in the form of an indirect quotation.

8 vivere: obj. of *scitō*; the inf. has its own subj. in the acc., and other modifiers, as *sūmptū*. We translate by our indirect discourse, *that the flatterer*, etc.—**quī audiat:** the rel. clause characterizes *eius*.

9 plūris est: *didicisse* is subj. and *plūris* gen. of value (*pretiū*); cp. 11, 14.

11 captum iri: the inf. is in the same relation to *iūravit* as *vivere* (8) to *scitō*; the direct quotation would be: *numquam posthāc ita capiar*.

13 1 rādendō: the gerund explains how.—**gemmāriō:** i.e. *gemmārum mercātōri*.

2 dedit: for the way in which the ptcp. *inventam* led up to the main action, cp. *Intro.* § 13 end.

3 istam: the *gemmārius* is holding the pearl, otherwise we should have *hanc*; cp. 9, 13.—**crēdō:** a dependent inf. (*esse*) was omitted; the gen. phrase was pred. Direct discourse would be: *ista quidem est. — maiōris*: sc. *pretiū*.

5 manū scriptum: anglicē *manuscript*.

6 bibliopōlam: quī librōs (graecē *biblia*) vëndēbat, is *bibliopōla*. vocābātur.—**istum:** cp. on 3.

7 crēdō: direct discourse would be: *optimus iste quidem est. — nummulus:* another diminutive; cp. 1, 3 and 4; 11, 1.

14 2 unde: = *ē quā*.

3 possit: does the *unde*-clause express purpose or result?

4 ulciscātur: evidently *quod* was connecting rel.; cp. 9, 13.

5 cicōnia: emphatic position after the verb, to show that the compliment is now returned; cp. on 1, 2 and 5.

8 laudat: lively narration in hist. pres., without conjunctions.—**ait:** again the quotation is indirect, acc. with inf.; cp. on 12, 8. "*Cēna*" inquit "*optimē cocta est.*"

9 **adduxerat**: as **ut vulpēs** was complete in itself (no verb needed), we see that it made a comparison with fox nature in general.

10 **putābat**: governs another indirect quotation; but **sectam** denotes a fact, **suāvissimam** an expectation.

11 **appōnitur**: the **quō**-clause was one of purpose, **quō** taking the place of **ut** because of the comparative.—**ōris angustī**: genetivī quālitātis sunt.

13 **vulpēcula**: cp. 11, 1; in Eng. *Reynard* or *Brer Fox*, since the diminutive does not here refer to size.

14 **ultrō**: cp. on 5, 6; the tables would be completely turned.

15 **rediit**: the manner has been indicated by the abl. phrases.

15 1 **fallat**: the **quīn**-clause states a fact. Again the moral comes first; cp. 11, 1.

2 **videās**: who is the subj.? Cp. on 11, 2.—**possis**: a result clause often follows **tot**.

3 **Aesōpus**: the founder of the fable as a form of literature, lived in the sixth century B.C. He is said to have come from Phrygia, but very little is known about him.

4 **igitur**: a special use of **igitur** at the beginning of a tale that has been promised or announced.

5 **illam**: *the former*; but it is not so much a matter of order in the sentence as of relation to the thought of the speaker or writer. Cp. on 4, 2.

7 **imāgine**: postponing the abl. abs. to the end emphasizes the main point and makes further application unnecessary.

16 1 **āmittit omnia**: **dē ordine verbōrum** · **vidē** ad 4, 1, et 10, 22.

2 **pōnēbat**: **nam gallīnae**, **ut cēterae avēs**, **ōva pōnere** · **dīcuntur**.

3 **aperuit**: note the three steps: (1) **ratus**, (2) **occisam**, (3) **aperuit**; cp. on 13, 2.—**quō factō**: a common phrase with connecting rel. Cp. 14, 4; *Introd.* § 16 end.—**nec . . . quicquam**: preferred to **et nihil**, though the meaning would be the same. For **quicquam** cp. 2, 7; 6, 12.

4 **adēmit**: **quid sibi adēmit**? **Scīlicet illud bonī** · **quod fuerat**.

5 **monet**: the moral of this fable is both at the beginning and the end.

17 2 **dum**: *while* or *until*? Which should you infer from the tense of **faciēbat**?

3 **patefēcit**: what does the tense show as to the nature of the **dum**-clause? **Usque** might have been used with **dum**, as in 8, 8.

4 **mīrābantur rūsticī**: note that **mīror** here has the same construction as a verb of perceiving, i.e. acc. and inf. Cp. 15, 2.

6 **inlūstrant**: id est, docent nōs · quid significet haec fābula. — **virtūs**: *distinction, eminence*.

7 **cōnstet**: the characterizing clause is at the same time causal.

18 1 **possis**: cp. on 15, 2. Hic quoque · primum aliquid monēmur, tum sequitur fābula. Cōnfer 16, 1, et 15, 1-3.

2 **opus esse**: the need here is of a person, **minōre**, the meaning of which has been made clear by the contrast with **maiōri**. The acc. and inf. construction warns us that we have an indirect discourse. Cp. on 14, 8; 17, 4.

4 **mūs**: why at the end of the sentence? Cp. 14, 5.

5 **pepercit**: whether **vītae** was gen. or dat. is now settled by the verb. **Mūrī** **pepercit** **leō**.

6 **periit**: evidently **quod beneficium** connects directly with the main thought of the preceding (**vītae** **pepercit**). Note the Latin form for such an apposition (*what favor = a favor which*), a special use of the connecting rel.

7 **opus esse**: vidē **versum** 2. — **leōnī**: the question was only another way of saying *no one would think*.

8 **ēgreditur**: which kind of **dum**-clause is this? — **leō**: cp. 4.

10 **rēte**: how is the contrast with **fūnibus** made more effective? The abl. abs. denoted means.

12 **alterum**: *the other*. Cp. 3. — **animālia**: nam **avēs** quoque · et **formīcae** · **animālia** sunt.

14 **cecidit**: after **bibēbat** we expected **cum inversum**. Cp. 12, 1.

15 **vidērēs**: indefinite subj., *one* (cp. 1). The potential is here of past time; *might have seen*. For the inf. **cōnārī** cp. 15, 2.

18 **praeterībat**: note the difference between the two expressions of manner. — **cōnspicātus**: cp. 8, 9.

19 **putābat**: **esse** was omitted, as often.

20 **momordit**: **cum tenderet** · idem significat · **quod dum tendit**.

22 **ēvolārent**: for the **dum**-clause within an **ut**-clause cp. 7 f. **Cēnaene** · **ēvolāre** possunt?

19 1 **effūgit**: as **quī (camēlum)** cannot be the connecting rel., the clause must look forward. In earliest Latin this was a question, e.g. **WHO was the first to see?** and was followed by **HE did so and so**, in place of an answer. By slow degrees the question became a subordinate clause, thus converting the interrog. into a rel. Then the **he** could even be omitted, as here. Cp. "Who steals my purse, steals trash."

2 **tertius**: the contrast with **primus** is enough to show that **camēlum cōnspicātus est** is to be repeated in thought with **secundus** and **tertius**.

3 **dūceret**: purpose clause.

4 **vidētur**: **dē** relātīvi prōnōminis ūsū · cf. ad 1. — **fit**: **rēs** praedicātum est.

5 **illi**: the construction of **exemplō** is already clear. Cp. 8, 1. Here **nōbis** is understood.

6 **crēdebant**: the mood shows that **illi** was thrown in because the story was well known. — **nāviculam**: **dē** nōmine dēminūtīvō · cf. 11, 1, et 14, 13.

7 **natantia**: note the descent (anticlimax) from **nāvem** to **ligna natantia**.

8 **quae**: we know now that **quod** was connecting rel. Cp. 14, 4.

9 **esse videantur**: **aliquid** and **nihil** were pred. nom. The subjv. shows that the rel. clause characterizes. Cp. 17, 6 f.

20 2 **dīcitur**: **dīcitur** and **dīcuntur** take the personal construction, and if there is a pred. noun or adj. it is nom. But in the active voice the sentence would run: **dīcunt serpentem . . . ingressum esse** (and so with **dīctum est**).

3 **invēnisse**: **quod rōderet** was evidently a characterizing clause. Cp. 19, 8 f. The inf. continues the construction of **ingressus esse**.

4 **inscium**: in exclaiming the thought is turned forcibly upon a person or thing; hence the acc. No verb is omitted.

6 **abrādēs**: the person concerned was **mihi** (*from me*).

7 **pertinent**: clearly this sentence will bring the moral of the fable.

8 **rōdant**: why subjv.? Cp. 19, 9.

10 **crēdant**: a **cum**-clause is often equivalent to a pres. ptcip.; translate so here.

21 1 **cervus**: we suspect at once that this will concern only the subordinate clause.

2 **condidisset**: the clause was evidently circumstantial; and **salvum** was pred.

3 **revocāvērunt**: notice the arrangement of the sentence: subject, **cum**-clause, object, rel. clause, main verb.

4 **mordēbat**: instead of an adv. notice the use of an adj. in agreement with the subj.; cf. 4, 3.

5 **exēgērunt**: what does the tense show as to the meaning of **dum**? Cp. 17, 2.

6 **sim exemplō**: quid haec fābula doceat, ipse mōnstrat cervus moriēns.

7 **praedae** fuit: dē dativō · cf. 19, 5.

8 **aestimābant**: plūris was gen. of value. Cp. 12, 9, and 13, 7.

22 1 ut: after **contigit** we expect an **ut**-clause, as after **accidit** (e.g. 18, 7).

2 **abriperet**: the person from whom was expressed by the dat. **pāstōri**; vidē ad 20, 6. — **vulpēculae**: dē dēminūtivō · cf. 19, 6. — **ratus**: this is in use a *pres. ptp.*, in spite of form.

4 **nactus**: notice the steps leading up, — first abl. abs., then dependent perf. ptp. Introd. § 13.

5 **pilleō**: nōn solum vestimentum · sed etiam pilleum · pāstōris sūmpserat. — **īnscrīpsisset**: the main verb proves to be the conclusion of an unreal condition. Does the purpose clause, which preceded the condition, belong to **nactus** or to **īnscrīpsisset**? Which does the order favor?

7 **ipsi Tītyrō**: i.e. vērō Tītyrō.

9 **tacēret**: the **cum**-clause is clearly not concessive, but merely adds more scene-painting. Cp. 6, 8.

10 **addere vult**: scilicet ovēs · ad sē vocāre · vult, ut pāstōrem · eās vocantem · saepe audiverat.

13 **ovēs**: on the absence of conj. (asyndeton) cp. on 14, 8.

15 **nesciō quō modō**: the indirect question has become a mere indefinite, = *quōdam modō*, *je ne sais comment*.

16 **proinde**: vidē ad 6, 12. The moral ends with direct advice. — **partēs**: cf. 4. — **lupus**: what is gained here by the order, **lupī . . . lupus**? Cp. 16, 1.

23 2 possis: for the indefinite *you* cp. 18, 1 and 15. — **in latebrā**: what answer is expected to a **num**-question? Cp. 4, 7.

3 **taedēbat**: this verb takes the same acc. and gen. construction as **miseret**; cp. 10, 13. — **sollicitum**: one sees that the appositive **animal**, with its modifiers, adds an explanation, and an obvious one, as **scilicet** shows.

5 **sint**: characterizing clause; cf. on 20, 3. — **cibī nihil**: dē genitivō partitīvō · vidē 16, 3 et 4. — **voluptās**: sc. **est**, often omitted in a rapid summary of a situation.

7 **vīvō**: was **hōc modō** = *in the way I have described*? or does it look forward? Cp. on 2, 4. — **prae**: vidē ad 12, 5. — **dormire nōn possum**: ad haec verba · pertinet illud **hōc modō**.

8 **at**: often used to introduce a suggestion (or an argument) supposed to be made by an antagonist, that you may make short work of it in advance.—**inquiet**: note the tense.

9 **potest**: why does **terror** come before **num**? What answer do you expect? Cp. 1.

12 **causā**: notice that the two **sive**'s balance a prep. phrase with an abl. phrase, and that **vel** merely subdivides.

13 **quandam**: **quidam** is often added to a noun to show that you do not mean literally all that you say; itaque **febris quaedam** · idem est · quod **quasi febris**.

14 **quōdam**: here **quidam** is practically an indefinite article.

15 **praeteriit**: why was **cum** not placed at the beginning of its clause?

16 **petere**: as **dēsillire** and **petere** do not lead up to another verb (e.g. **coepērunt**), we see that they must be complete in themselves, i.e. historical infinitives, used in animated narration with *nominative* subj. Imperf. indicatives might be substituted, but the inf. calls up the scene more vividly.

18 **castris**: **lepori enim** · **cētera animālia** · **sunt quasi hostēs**.

19 **audācia**: sc. est. — **animālia quaedam**: acc. subj. of **tremere**; another animated use of the inf. An idea is held up as something to be wondered at, an object to which the thought is directed; hence the acc. and inf. Cp. on 20, 4.

21 **tam pavidus**: emphatic order.

22 **possit**: for the **quin**-clause cp. 15, 1. The hare himself tells us the moral of the fable.

24 2 **agere**: **nunc appāret** · **quid leōnī** · **in animō fuerit**; **agere enim** · subiectum est. **Quō modō** · **diem agere volēbat**? **Vēnandō**.

4 **ministerium**: **praedicātum**; **asinus scilicet** · **quasi ministrō** · **leōnī vēnantī erat**.

5 **Stentoris**: Stentor had (in Homer) a voice equal to that of fifty common mortals! Hence the proverb. Cp. *stentorian*.

6 **tubicine**: **quī tubā canit**, is **tubicen** · **vocātur**.

7 **rudere**: note that the same word means both *bray* and *roar*. — **cōnfidēs**: we expect acc. and inf. to follow.

8 **relictūra esse**: *orātiō obliqua* does follow. Observe that *would leave* is *were about to leave*. — **rē vērā**: **quod futurum esse** · **cōnfidēbat**, **id rē vērā** · **accidit**.

9 **tempestāte**: they thought it was thunder!

10 **quin caderent**: a common construction after **nōn possum**, when speaking of that which one cannot help doing.

11 **leō**: *dē ordine verbōrum vidē* 18, 4. The surprise of the animals is reflected in the position of **leō**.

13 **hanc**: closely connected with the first person, as in 2, 4; 8, 10; **meam operam** would not differ in meaning.

15 **timuissem**: *vidē* ad 22, 5. But note that **cognōvissem** = an imperf. *Nisi scīrem vōs ignāvōs esse*.

16 **cohibuisset**: another unreal conclusion in past time.

18 **potuerit**: potential. Cp. 18, 6.

25 1 **sunt**: from the general character of this remark we see at once that the moral precedes the fable. Cp. on 18, 1. Do not think of *personae persons*, for that meaning comes to us from law Latin.

2 **quōs**: will it prove to be connecting rel.? Cp. 19, 7.

3 **eōs**: as this balances **quōs**, we see what the function of the **quōs**-clause was. Cp. on 19, 1.

4 **inspicit**: this clears up the point in **velut versōs**. In getting a good look at them he turns them as it were this way and that. For the pass. ptcp. leading up cp. on 16, 3.

6 **ait**: present of a general truth; the way was prepared by the general time clause, **postquam intellēxit**. — **hērōis**: the form is gen., 3d decl. (Greek).

8 **nihil**: exclamation takes the place of plain statement. *Dē genētivō animī · vidē* 23, 5.

9 **licet**: *quid haec fābula doceat, et ad initium · et hīc ad finem · docēmur; item id est · quod eōdem modō*.

26 2 **Molossō**: a famous breed; *mastiff* may serve for a translation.

3 **pingui**: in contrast with the leanness of the wolf.

4 **quidem**: this warns us of a contrast to follow; in this use **quidem** regularly follows an *ille, hic*, etc.; cp. 13, 3 and 7.

5 **sed**: as no correlative to **quem**, 4, has been met with, we know that that was the connecting rel.

6 **opus erat**: notice that here the thing needed is an inf. and the subj., while **opus** is pred. — **dēfendere posset**: either we have the thought of the wolf as to what the dog might do (subordinate clause of a quotation), or it is a characterizing clause.

8 **corpore**, etc.: the gerundive phrase shows with what the conversation began, i.e. with compliments on the dog's well-fed appearance.

9 **manū est**: as **sōlus** is not connected with another gen., we see that it is added to **tuū**. Since a poss. pron. contains the idea of a gen., this kind of apposition is allowed, esp. with *ipse, omnis, ūnus, sōlus*.

10 *fiās*: ut . . . *fiās* · subiectum est.

11 *omnibus*: note how the order emphasizes *eādem omnibus*.

12 *moriantur*: the clause is meant as a definition of *sors*, with which it is in apposition; *nempe id est · quod scilicet*. — *certi*: dē genetiṽo · vidē 25, 8.

13 *cibi*: dē omissō verbō (sc. *est*) · vidē ad 23, 5. In translating omit the verb, to give the same effect of summary description. — *adepta*: here too a Roman might avoid inserting *sunt*. The perf. ptcps. of dep. verbs are often pass. in meaning.

14 *agēs*: where is the condition of this vivid future conclusion?

16 *alter*: evidently *nihil* was obj. of *facere* repeated in thought from the question.

17 *adūlārī*: *oportēbit* is still in mind, and the infinitives are subjects. — *illa praeemia*: with *hinc* note that *est*, *sunt*, *erunt*, etc., are often omitted; *illa* must look forward to the rewards to be enumerated, in contrast with *hinc* (the services).

19 *dicam*: negative purpose clause; just as in Eng. *not to mention*.

20 *cōgeret*: it is clear that *eam* was merely to anticipate *quae*; *tālem* might have been used, and the clause is, of course, one of result.

22 *cōspicātus*: iam appāret · cum . . . *facerent* · idem esse · quod dum . . . *faciunt*. Dē participiī ūsū · vidē 18, 18; 22, 4. — *istud*: quid significat *istud*? Aptiusne · illud fuisset? Cūr nōn? Cf. ad 9, 13 et 15.

24 *sōdēs*: originally *sī audēs* (in an older meaning, *desire, wish*, instead of *dare*). Itaque *sōdēs* · id est · quod *sī vis* · vel *sī placet*. — *collāre*: quia collō geritur, *collāre* vocātur.

25 *autem*: vidē ad 11, 12.

27 *rēfert*: *tanti* was gen. of value; *rēfert* requires no subject; hence in 26 do not mistake *quid* for a subj.; it was acc. indicating degree, — the extent to which one is concerned. The gen. or an adv. may serve the same end. — *istās*: scilicet quās tū mihi prōmisistī; vidē ad 22.

28 *quō dictō*: vidē 16, 3.

29 *currit*: humorous exaggeration takes the place of prosy moral.

27 1 *dēbet*: hīc quoque, ut in fābulā 25, ad initium docēmur · quō pertineat fābula. Note how the Latin says *one another*, by using *alter* twice in different cases.

2 *tibi*: emphatic. — *erit*: more vivid future conclusion.

5 *quod nisi*: the use of *quod* with *nisi* is like that with *sī*; i.e. *quod* becomes a mere conj.; vidē 10, 7.

6 *vēnissent*: orātiōne rēctā · "ante peribō · quam ad oppidum vēnerimus"; obliqūā · "sē . . . peritūrum (esse) . . . vēnissent." The indirect

quotation hangs loosely upon *orāvit*, 4. No further verb of saying was necessary. In fact *orō* meant in the beginning *speak*; hence *orātor*, *speaker, orator*.

7 *huius*: i.e. *mei*.

8 *erit*: on the double dat. construction cp. 8, 1; 19, 5. — *remissis calcibus*: the abl. abs. expresses manner. Note how the inverted order emphasizes the rude refusal.

10 *vidit*: *dē cum inversō*. *vidē* 18, 13. — *cognōvit*: *mortuō asinō*. *equus* "Parum rectē" inquit "ēgi."

28 2 *cornua*: now we are sure to which of the animals *huic* referred. Cp. on 15, 5.

3 *artifex*: the particular talent had been indicated by the gerund. Note that nouns of this kind, which may be applied to males or females, are of common gender, e.g. *index*, *coniūnx*, *infāns*, *dux*, etc. Appendix, pp. xiv f.

4 *igitur*: marks the real beginning of the tale; *vidē* 15, 4. — *coācti*: the nouns being of different genders, the masc. takes precedence, and the ptp. is therefore masc.

5 *inquit*: we know by this time that the *cum*-clauses were circumstantial. — *faciāmus*: deliberative question.

7 *levātōs*: as nothing has been said about lifting them, we infer that this pass. ptp. will prove to be like those in 16, 3 and 25, 4, indicating a preliminary step.

9 *istis*: = *tuīs*; *vidē* 26, 27. — *hōc modō*: i.e. *eō modō*. *quem tibi mōnstrō*.

11 *istud*: *cōnsilium tuum*.

12 *eōs*: *dē ordine prōnōminum* *vidē* 25, 2 et 3. — *fateor*: we see that with *quod ad me* the verb *attinet* (= *pertinet*) was to be supplied. The omission comes about because this is a stereotyped phrase in very frequent use.

13 *inventūrum fuisse*: if *fateor* were merely parenthetical, it would run *ego tāle cōnsilium numquam invēnissem*. But with *fateor* as main verb, the inf. in *orātiō obliqua* has to take the periphrastic form; *tāle* = *tam sapiēns*.

14 *relictum*: *eritne hoc participium*. *cum illō levātōs* (7). *comparrandum*? — *hortābātur*: iam appāret. *relictum* hoc potius significāre: *quem reliquerat*.

16 *tantum sapientiae*: corresponding to *quantum barbae*; and the order (rel. followed by dem.) is the same as in 11 f. Cp. on 19, 1.

17 *istūc*: sc. *ubi nunc es*.

18 **per tē**: sine meō auxiliō.

19 **mē**: the sense of course requires this emphasis. — **quod impediāt**: characterizing clause.

20 **respicere dēbēmus**: the moral here is reduced to little more than the proverbial **respicere finem** (mediaeval, not ancient); vidē ad 10, 17.

29 1 **genere**: ubi liber · populus est, ibi populārem civitatem · sive rem publicam liberam · esse dicimus.

2 **olim**: by contrast **non iam** must be *no longer*. — **contentae**: now, the construction of **genere** is clear. — **ut**: which kind of clause it will introduce we know already from **tantō**.

3 **subiēcerit**: this exceptional sequence of tenses (perf. subjv. after perf. or imperf. in main clause) is frequent in some authors. — **cecidit**: nam Iuppiter irātus · rēgem illum · nōn dēmisit, immō dēiēcit.

5 **gēs**: a collective noun may be in apposition with a plural noun or pronoun.

6 **pergerent**: why imperf. here, while the *ut*-clause, 2 f., had the perf.?

9 **crēdēbant**: ita enim inter sē dicēbant: "Quī dē caelō" inquit "tantō strepitū cecidit, is gigās quidam esse dēbet, quem nē inspicere quidem audeāmus." — **quaedam quasi**: vidē ad 23, 13.

10 **ōris**: scilicet summum tignum · caput rēgis sui · esse putābant.

13 **exāmen**: the verbs came first, not for emphasis, but to set off the series, — 1, 2, 3, — finally an **exāmen**.

16 **inquiunt**: nam **rānārum populus** · id est · quod **omnēs rānae**.

17 **sē moveat**: characterizing clause.

18 **gruem**: clearly **rēgem** was in apposition with **gruem**. Note how the order calls attention to these two words.

19 **interficiēbat**: for the omission of conj. cp. 14, 7 f.

20 **inquit**: **querentibus** was dat. with the verb of saying. — **istud**: id quod facitis. Cūr enim querēbantur? Rēgem, quem petiverant, nōne dederat Iuppiter? — **num**: vidē 23, 9.

22 **istam**: i.e. **vestram**. — **servāre**: melius sānē liberam civitatem servāvissent.

23 **dulcisque**: the substantive *sī*-clause was subj. of **dēbēbat**.

25 **incidātis**: we understand, of course, that this sentence suggests the moral; cp. on 23, 22.

30 2 **ērēctus**: note that the ptcp. has become an adj.; hence **annis** is a different kind of abl. from **lignis sarmentisque**.

4 **ambulābat**: **gemēns** forms part of the pred.

6 *cōgitābat*: nōn minus tristis · senex noster est · quam lepus · in fābulā 23.

8 *pauperior*: sc. *est*; the answer has been implied in *ecquis* (cp. num quod, 6).

10 *munera*: in describing the various features of his hard lot he simply sets down a column of nominatives, to be added up into a grand total of misery. Do not put in verbs in Eng.; cp. 26, 12 f.

13 *ut*: the use of *idcirco* is now plain, — to anticipate the *ut*-clause. — *susciperem*: aliud sãnē · tunc volēbat, cum mortem vocāret; nunc autem, cum mori licet, nōn iam libet.

15 *hinc*: dē hōc locō · ubi nunc stāmus. — *discēdāmus*: *pedem discēdere* is a proverb for *budging*, always in a negative sentence. The acc. measures the distance.

16 *cūcti*: *miserum* was evidently pred.

31 1 *profectus sis*: vidē ad 23, 2. Hic quoque · prius docēmur · quō pertineat haec fābula; vidē 27, 1.

3 *certēmus*: pignore quōdam prōpositō · cum lepore · certāre vult, uter mātūrius · ad mētā veniat.

4 *autem*: vidē 26, 25. Leporī · ridicula rēs vidētur. — *immō*: quī corrigere vult, "*immō*" dicit; vidē ad 9, 3.

5 *vi*: with a gen. *vis* often means *quantity*. The drug was supposed to be a cure for insanity; hence often prescribed by one who wishes to call another crazy.

6 *nātus*: lepus enim nātūrā · ad currendum · aptus est.

8 *fuerint*: we are sure that *quae* was connecting rel., since *quālia* is evidently pred. — *nihil ad rem*: sc. *attinet*; dē ellipsi · vidē ad 28, 12; subiectum · quaestiō oblīqua est, et haec quidem duplex.

10 *dicō*: anglicē *mean*.

11 *videās*: vidē 1.

12 *ad Kalendās Graecās*: a proverb used of bad debtors who will pay, as we might say, on the 32d of the month. Kalends, the usual date for settlement, did not exist in the Greek calendar. Here the proverb is freely applied to the hare's defiance, as he puts off the date of his capture.

13 *cōgit*: note how the ptps. *captus*, *relictōs*, *dilatōs*, led up to the main action. — *ut cui*: what kind of clause do we expect?

14 *captandum*: note the absence of conjs. with the gerund-gerundive phrases; it heightens the general impression of time to waste.

15 *senātōriō*: senātōris gravitās testūdini tribuitur! — *patiēbātur*: the *ut cui*-clause was causal; he really did have the time.

16 **lentē festinat**: et hoc prōverbium est (**festinā lentē**), sed nōndum apud antiquōs; cf. ad 28, 20.

17 **ratus**: vidē ad 22, 2.

19 **agere**: the phrase **aliud agere** is often used to express indifference or inattention.

20 **ēmīssa**: what does the nom. case prove as to the construction of **currere**, and hence of **carpere**, etc.? Cp. 23, 16.

21 **nēquiquam**: sc. **cucurrit**; why not **currere**? But with **nēquiquam**, **frustrā**, etc., the unsuccessful action is often best left unexpressed.

23 **ista**: i.e. **tua**.

24 **vidēs**: quamquam multō tardior sum, vīcī, ut vidēs.

32 1 **illa quidem**: vidē 28, 2.

2 **cōspexisset**: primum was evidently with **in vitā suā**, — *for the first time*.

4 **nesciō quod**: vidē ad 22, 15.

5 **pāscitur**: i.e. **sē pāscit**; vidē ad 10, 20.

6 **laetor**: the emphasis on **nunc** shows that **modo** was temporal. — **istud**: i.e. **istud animal** · quod dīcis.

7 **sōdēs**: vidē ad 26, 24.

8 **imāginem**: orat illam · ut animal novum · sibi dēscribat.

12 **miserit**: when only the second member of an **utrum** . . . an question is found after **nesciō**, etc., translate **an** by *but*, or the whole expression **haud sciō** **an** by *possibly, perhaps, am inclined to think*.

14 **esset**: we see from the result that **tanti** was used ironically for *so little*.

15 **servis tuis**: the fox is effusively polite.

16 **legitōte**: notice the tense.

20 **quippe quibus**: with this we expect the characterizing clause which gives a reason. Evidently **ut pauperēs** was a comparison without a verb; cp. on 14, 9. In Eng. we prefer a causal expression, or simply *being poor*.

23 **adulātiō**: adulantur primum canēs (cf. 26, 17), tum etiam hominēs, ubi ea dicunt · quae · quamvis falsa · aliis placeant.

24 **iactat**: quasi legere posset!

25 **calcēs remisit**: vidē 27, 8-9.

28 **prudentēs**: their remark of long ago is in contrast with the present occurrence, which confirms it; hence **hoc** is the proper pron. to balance **illud**.

30 **cōfidat sapiēns**: what the **prudentēs** said was of course substantially the same as this imaginary inscription. The moral is here

drawn by one of the characters in the fable, instead of being added by the writer. Cp. 23 end, 29 end.

33 1 operam dato: hīc quoque · ad initium monēmur · quid nōbīs faciendum sit; vidē 27, 1-2.

4 fertur: notice the steps which have led up to the main verb: (1) cum-clause, (2) ptcp. phrase, (3) abl. abs. Cp. Introd. § 13; 31, 11 f. — **nōlīte:** vidē ad 9, 6.

5 thēsaurus: vidē 16, 2.

7 mōlientēs: the ptcp. is equivalent to a condition.

8 reperiātis: the ut-clause supplies the subj. for *fore* (= *futūrum esse*). In place of *scīō* with *ōrātiō obliqua* he might have said *nōn dubitō · quīn . . . reperiātis*.

9 scrūtāminī: conjunctions would spoil the effect of these imperatives; cp. 26, 16 f.

12 inde: i.e. ex illō agrō.

14 industriam: the copula in the main sentence was omitted; and the reason for the statement, *sapientissimus fuit*, is given by the *quī*-clause. Is *industriam* subj. or pred.? Why is it last?

34 1 ratus: vidē 31, 17.

2 hominēs: quī dīvum quendam colēbant, ad quem pertinēbant illae rēs sacrae.

3 tūs . . . carmina: tūre et carminibus · dīvōs venerārī · mōs est.

6 istī dīvō: cuius causā · rēs sacrās portās.

7 colimus: nam vestimentō monēmur · potestātem illīs publicē datam esse.

35 2 inquit: notice that the dative with *inquit* can stand within the quotation, and yet be separated from the verb.

3 necne: if the question were direct, we should have *annōn* usually.

4 explicābō: in the figurative sense.

5 ubi: clearly *accepta* leads up to the verb; cp. 33, 3.

7 nēquiquam: vidē ad 31, 21.

9 restitit: emphatic order.

11 meae: the separation of *virēs meae* to admit *possint* adds force to *meae*.

12 ratī: vidē 34, 1; *quem id fuit · quod et eum*.

13 frēgit: cp. on 5.

14 concordia: ut filiōs doceret · quantum valeret concordia, illud certāmen excōgitāverat.

15 **estōte**: scilicet post mortem meam.

17 **sēnsit**: any doubt as to the **dum**-clause is resolved by the tense.

20 **polliciti . . . sunt**: "Ita" inquit "victūrī sumus, ut frātēs decet."

23 **quidem**: vidē 32, 1. — **aere aliēnō**: sī vicinō pecūniam dēbeō, illud argentum nōn iam meum est, immō aliēnum; itaque **aes aliēnum** anglicē est *debt* vel *debts*.

25 **modo**: correlative with **modo**, 24.

26 **tamen**: this shows that the **cum**-clause was not *while*, etc., of time, but *although*, etc.

28 **nunc sēparāret**: the contrast with **ad id coniūctōs** shows that **ad id** meant **ad id tempus**; the **quōs**-clause describes their situation.

29 **interveniant**: note the combination of asyndeton, hist. pres., and verb at the beginning. — **invidia**: the faults are personified, and emphasized by the order.

31 **fallerentque**: the clause adds unpleasant detail (= **disputantēs fallentēsque**).

32 **nōmine**: i.e. vel hāc dē causā vel dē illā. — **redeunt**: vidē ad 29.

33 **hī**: sc. vicinī; vidē ad 15, 5.

• 36 **contrā dīcit**: e.g. sī quid maximus nātū agere vult, minor adsentit, minimus autem aliud vult.

37 **quod**: the clause will of course be subj. of **paenituit**. — **vēnisent**: the mood shows that this was their thought, and the moral thus takes the form of regret that the lesson had not been taken to heart.

36 4 sapientibus: the famous (**illis**) seven sages, who lived in the seventh and sixth centuries B.C. Solon and Thales are the best known of them.

5 **nummātus**: cui multī sunt nummī, is profectō nummātus est.

7 **dormitāverat**: the **sī quandō**-clause is general, of past time; not different from *whenever*, etc.

9 **iussissent**: ille ita sibi dīcēbat: "Cūr nōn" inquit, "ut cētera, ita etiam somaum in forō vēnīre iussērunt dī?" The quotation of his thought after **querēbātur** gives **iussissent**.

10 **solērent**: do not mistake this **ut**-clause. It is 'still part of the thoughts of the rich man, — a comparison, which would be indic. in *orātiō rēcta*. In Eng. use pres. tense. The change of subj. (i.e. *people*) was intimated by **vulgō**.

11 **allātum**: vidē 35, 5 and 13.

13 **autem**: vidē 31, 4. — **ament**: this form of strong statement is like that in 1, 6 f. — **istō modō**: quem dicis.

17 *de quique*: i.e. *nō quatinus*, sed *quod*.

19 *illa*: the *other* looks forward to something to follow (*this*).—
quod: now we shall know what the *illa res* was, as the *quod*-clause will
be appropriate, the words being in the fact that.

20 *conūne*: quia festis diebus laborare nō licet.

22 *nō perdit*: magistrātis nempe et sacerdotēs.

26 *servēs*: purpose clause.

27 *ratus*: vidē 33, 12.—*efficiēnt*: the rel. clause, as subordinate
to *vidēre*, must follow the rule for *frāsi oblique*.

29 *nūlla . . . iam*: vidē 9, 3; de *ellipsis* vidē ad 30, 10.

31 *adferret*: cf. *Rādix enim omnium maiōrum est cupiditās, Vulgate*,
1 Tim. 6, 10.

32 *metūsque*: the same elliptical style of description as in the
previous sentence. The abl. abs. is evidently equivalent to a condition,
si forte, etc.

33 *excubābat*: *militēs prō castris vel ad portās excubāre solēbant*.—
fēcerat: we expect this to be a past general statement completed by
an imperf. ind.; cp. on 7.

35 *nō iam*: vidē 29, et 29, 1.

37 *istōs*: quōs mihi dedisti.—*sōdēs*: vidē 32, 7.

37 2 *flectere cōnābātur*: scilicet nē sē interficeret ederetque.

3 *tantulus*: vidē 13, 7.

4 *familiae*: mūrī quidem · faelēs tamquam cūstōs familiae · vidētur.

— *potuerim*: potential. The question forecasts its own answer.

7 *quod si*: vidē ad 10, 7.

8 *hoc prandium*: i.e. *si mē nunc servāveris, catulī tui mē comedent*.

11 *hāc . . . aetāte*: i.e. *seniōrem, ut nunc sum*.—*dare*: vidē ad
23, 19.—*istud*: quod mihi persuādēre vis.

12 *proinde*: vidē 22, 16.—*inferōs*: vidē 10, 22.

13 *Parcās*: trēs sorōrēs, quae etiam *Pāta* appellābantur.

14 *meis*: cf. 8.—*satis superque*: cf. 28, 4.—*verba tantum*: immō
rem miserum statim interfecit.

15 *senēs*: instead of giving the two *et*'s literally, translate *teaches*
visions, that . . . and that; or omit the first *et*, and render the
and also. Why is *senēs* at the end? Cp. on 22, 16.

larum: the household gods often stand figuratively for the
self.—*pertaedēbat*: vidē ad 23, 3. *Domī parum contentus erat*

4: de *cum inversō* vidē 27, 9.

5 *immānis est*: putābat · sē multās simul terrās · vidēre posse. — *Caucasus*: cf. 10, 4.

9 *vidēbantur*: vidē 19, 5-7.

10 *miseret*: vidē ad 10, 13. — *ausus sit*: why the subjv.?

11 *illud quod dicunt*: *the so-called*, a common expression. *Maritimum imperium* is simply a grandiloquent phrase he has picked up.

13 *didicerat*: we discover at last the source of his learning about the Apennines, the desert, etc.

15 *summīs . . . dentibus*: thanks to gnawing books, they are armed with knowledge to the teeth! But it does not penetrate further. Our rat has overheard the *magister*.

17 *Favōniō*: quī etiam *Zephyrus* vocābatur; vidē 10, 7.

18 *auris captandis*: vidē 31, 14. — *sapōrisque . . . singulāris*: genetivus quālitātis est.

19 *appārēbat*: *was evident*.

21 *fefellerit*: sc. mē.

22 *spērāns*: *bella* praedicātum est, *omnia* obiectum. *Spērābat* · *omnia bella fore*.

25 *minimās rēs*: mūs enim talpae acervum · *Caucasum* crēdebāt · et *ostreās* · *nāvēs* longās.

39 1 *pulvillum*: quī onera in capite portant, eis *pulvillō* opus est.

3 *cōfidēbat*: cum ōratiōne obliquā. — *quippe quae*: vidē 32, 20.

4 *quō celerior esset*: cp. on 14, 11.

5 *prōcēdit*: evidently the *quippe quae*-clause was merely to explain *expedita*.

7 *impēdēbat*: quasi lactis pretium · iam accēpisset, cōgitābat · quid sibi emendum esset. — *centum ōvis*: apud nōs autem · quantum lactis vēndendum sit, ut centum ōva · inde emās!

10 *erit*: quibus id est · quod et eis.

12 *cōnstābit*: subiectum est *reddere*. — *erat . . . fuit*: *rūsticae* nostrae · haec omnia, quae fortasse futūra erant, primum · quasi praesentia, tum vērō praeterita · vidēbantur.

15 *ut . . . pretia*: a comparison.

17 *videam*: as the *quem*-clause depends upon a *quā*-clause, we expect the subjv. The result idea is carried through to the end.

19 *pulli*: note the tragic and rapid anticlimax, as compared with her gradual ascent to wealth.

20 *humī strātam*: nihil enim ei erat · praeter illud lactis mulctrum, ex quō omnem sibi felicitātem · animō exstruxerat.

21 *veniam . . . petendam*: cp. 32, 18 f.

22 **narrātiunculā**: vidē 22, 2.—**āctam**: the reference to the stage shows that **fābula** here has the meaning *play*, a very common use of the word.

23 **Mulctellāriam**: i.e. *The Little Milk-Pail*. The name is really an adj. with **fābula** omitted. It is coined in imitation of the titles of some of Plautus' comedies,—*Aululāria*, *Cistellāria*, *Mōstellāria*.

24 **flngit**: after the statement that this fable has furnished the plot for a play we come now, not to the moral "No castles in Spain!" but to the thought that everybody is a day-dreamer.

25 **ille Pyrrhus**: Epīrī rēx inlūstrissimus, quī saeculō ante Christum nātum tertiō·bella cum Rōmānīs gessit.

26 **tam . . . quam**: often serves the same purpose as **et . . . et**.

27 **dulcius**: sc. **est**.

28 **blandus . . . error**: nam libenter somniāmus·nōs omnia·quae velimus·agere posse.—**honōrēs**: not *honors*.

29 **nostra**: tam ad **honōrēs** atque **uxōrem** pertinet·quam ad **bona**.

30 **prōvocō**: cum . . . **sim** was concessive.

31 **dēiectum**: supine of purpose; **rēgem** is its object.

32 **corōnis pluit**: the abl. is often joined to **pluit**, instead of a cognate object. But **corōnās pluit** would also be correct.

33 **quod sī**: vidē 37, 7.

34 **sum rūsticus**: at last the real moral,—the vanity of all the dreaming.

40 3 **in vicem sibi**: i.e. alter alterī, hic illī et ille huic.—**inter ōs et offam**: this is the Latin way of saying '*twixt the cup and the lip*', a Greek proverb. Dē **offā** cf. 11, 7.

7 **quaerendum est**: subjectum est quaestiō obliqua.—**edet**: quam had served to connect, as in 2.

8 **quod sī**: vidē 39, 33.

10 **nē . . . quidem**: do not translate by *not even*.

13 **spectantibus illis**: ita ambō testēs fuērunt.

14 **gravis**: anglicē adverbium esse dēbet, ut 21, 4.

15 **iūdicēs**: quasi multī adessent iūdicēs!

16 **sine impensā**: there will be no costs to pay.

17 **litigāre**: the moral will of course be the cost of litigation,—nothing left for plaintiff or defendant.

18 **rēs**: for the comparison cp. 39, 15.—**aestimāveris**: indef. subj.; cp. 31, 1 and 11.—**Titiōs**: i.e. the lawyers, judges, officers of the court.

19 **quod aiunt**: frequently used, as here, to label a proverb.

20 **relinquant**: adversative clause; cp. on 10, 20.

- 41 1 *cōgimus*: here again the moral comes first; cp. 33, 1.
 3 *partēs*: *role*, as in a play; cp. 22, 4 and 16. *Urbānī partēs · rūsticus* agere nōn debet, nē rūsticī quidem urbānus.
 4 *Iuppiter*: the quotation is from Vergil, *Aeneid*, VI, 129 f.
 5 *concedāmus*: quod obiectum est. *Concedāmus · ut aliīs placeant* eī · quibus datum nātūrā sit.
 6 *adulāri*: velut sī canis esset, nōn asinus.
 7 *hunc canem*: *our dog*; or else the dog is near by at the time.
 8 *vivere*: nōn *habitāre* dicit, sed *vivere*, quod multō plūs valet.
 11 *erit*: quāsi iam scīverit · ea sē facere posse · quae faciat canis.
 12 *hilariōrem*: use a rel. clause in Eng.
 13 *nimis blandē*: nam ingenium suum ultrā nātūrā cōgēbat; cf. 1.
 14 *illā*: quam nōvērunt omnēs.
 17 *modōs mūtāvit*: *changed his tune*.
 18 *plaudite*: *the curtain* is our equivalent. At the end of the play the actors called for applause, *plaudite*, or *vōs valēte et plaudite*, etc. — *fābula*: not *fable* here; cp. on 39, 22.
 42 2 *raedam publicam*: anglicē *stage-coach*.
 5 *cum adest*: dē *cum inversō* vidē 38, 4.
 7 *illum*: sc. *equum*.
 9 *illōsque*: sc. *hominēs*; nam quī primō stābant, nunc, quia prōcēdit *raeda*, ambulant.
 12 *incitāret*: nempe in proeliō quōdam. — *commūnī mūnere*: quod ad omnēs pertinēbat.
 13 *ageret cūcta*: crēdebāt · sē sōlam aliquid agere, cēterōs omnēs cessāre.
 15 *auxiliō*: sc. *esse*.
 17 *opus esset*: cp. 18, 2. Why was the main verb of this sentence placed first? Compare the order of the previous sentence.
 18 *sescentās*: here merely a round number, as *hundred* in Eng.
 21 *hī*: *hominēs* an *equī*? — *vōs, equī*: hī igitur ad sōlōs *hominēs* pertinēbat.
 24 *sint*: the characterizing clause includes a causal *quod*-clause with *ind*.
 25 *prōiciantur*: *dignus* is often followed by a *qui*-clause of characteristic or result.
 43 1 *cum advēnit*: vidē 42, 5.
 2 *audācia*: sc. *est*; cp. 23, 18 f.
 3 *faciās*: note that *ista . . . quā* hardly differs from *tanta . . . ut*.

4 **nōli**: vidē 33, 4.

5 **immō**: vidē 31, 4.

7 **faciam**: note the following: (1) *nōn possum · aquam tibi turbidam facere*; (2) *nōn potest fieri · ut . . . faciam*; (3) *īnfrā tē bibō, ut fieri nōn possit · ut . . . faciam*; (4) *vidēs mē · īnfrā tē bibere, ut fieri nōn possit · ut . . . faciam*.

10 **fuit**: i.e. *quī mihi · proximō annō · male diceret*.

12 **vestris**: as though the sheep were the masters!

13 **ista**: i.e. all of your misconduct.

14 **abreptum comēdit**: vidē ad 35, 5; 36, 11. *Quid haec fābula doceat, iam satis superque appāret*.

44 2 **Aesōpus**: vidē ad 15, 3.

4 **meditābātur**: *omnia parābat · ad uxōrem dūcendam*.

5 **palūdēs habitābant**: cf. 29, 5.

6 **Parcis**: *dē hīs* cf. 37, 13.

7 **nōbis . . . fiet**: vidē ad 11, 6.

11 **Styx**: in this river of the lower world they would soon find water again.

12 **rānae**: the *ut*-phrase is like that in 14, 8 f. The moral is left to be inferred, — that one king is better than half a dozen.

45 1 **ille parvulus**: *pisciculus nempe · dē quō suprā lēgimus (vidē fābulam 11)*. — **philosophus**: cf. 11, 12.

4 **mittere**: *subiectum est, imprūdentiam praedicātum; prō obiectō est quod . . . esset*. — **noster**: i.e. *dē quō tunc dīcēbāmus*.

5 **suā quisque**: cf. 36, 16.

6 **cōfirmandum est**: *sc. quod tum docuī: stultum esse · quod in manū esset · omittere*.

7 **igitur**: marks the beginning of the fable; cp. 28, 4.

9 **ostendēns**: *ut piscis · sē tam parvum adhūc esse · dīxit, ita canis mōnstrat · quam tenuis sit*.

11 **immō**: cp. 43, 5.

14 **omīsīt**: *num ita fēcīt piscātor ille?*

15 **invēnit**: the *si forte*-clause depends upon *regressus*, for *if* here means *to see if*, — a common use of *si*. This kind of indirect question is attached to verbs with an implied hope or expectation.

17 **dictō audientēs**: *at your service*. The other *dat. tibi* is with *erimus*.

18 **hic**: *nempe iānitor · quem dīxit*.

19 **posset**: *tam magnus · tamque fortis erat, ut . . . posset*. — **nesciō quid**: vidē ad 22, 15; 32, 4.

20 **valēre iubeō**: a polite formula of dismissal, — *I bid him begone* = *he need not trouble himself*.

21 **quidem**: cp. 35, 23.

22 **exercēret**: for the quippe qui-clause cp. 39, 3 ff.

46 1 **scriptōrem quendam**: the fable is adapted from Aesop and Phaedrus. — **Rōdilārdum**: quia **lārdum** rōdēbat, idcirco **Rōdilārdum** eum appellābant.

2 **ille**: *the Great*.

3 **Attila**: type of the destroying conqueror, the "Scourge of God."

4 **Cerberum**: canem immānem, quī apud Inferōs iānuae cūstōs erat, nē quis ēgrederetur mortuus, nēve quis intraret vivus. Quā dē causā Rōdilārdus terrōrī fuerit, ostendit nōbīs illud **cum** . . . soleret.

6 **suspēnsae**: traps of a simple and familiar (*illae*) kind are meant.

9 **captāret**: why subjv.? What do we expect after intellexeret?

11 **ungulae**: another detail is added by the **cum**-clause; cp. on 35, 31. But the **cum**-clause of 8 combines cause and circumstance, and is best rendered by a pres. ptcp.

13 **nocuisse**: ita ferē inter sē dicēbant: "Poena" inquit "est illa, quod . . . abripuit, vel . . . nocuit."

14 **suspēsum esse**: "Idcirco" inquit "ille nebulō suspēsus est."

15 **ridērent**: note that three different cases of *ōrātiō obliqua* occur in the same sentence, each depending upon a different word (*ratī, crēderent, habēbant*).

17 **procul**: apparet infīnitīvōs historicōs esse; vidē ad 23, 16; 31, 18-20. — **sēcūri**: cf. ad 40, 14.

18 **vidērēs**: cf. ad 18, 15.

20 **nōbīs** = *mihi*.

23 **omnēs**: ubi est illa faelis casa? Nempe **cum in hanc casam** diceret, ventrem suum pede priore tamquam manū indicābat. Illū enim mūrēs ventūrī erant.

24 **mītis** . . . **hostis**: of course he is *gentle* only in appearance.

26 **sapienter sānē**: sc. ēgit.

29 **perdidisset**: vidē 45, 22.

30 **imperātōrī**: quasi exercitūs ducī; cf. 2, ubi **velut Alexander** faelium appellātur. — **stipes**: as he does not move, he resembles the **tignum** of 29, 9. But the word is also a term of abuse (*blockhead*).

31 **istās**: Quaestiō: **Quid est istud?** Respōsum: **Dolus est iste** vel **Insidiae sunt istae**.

34 **ipsī**: dē sē loquitur scriptor, quī quid hāc fābulā doceat, mūre laudandō satis ostendit; cf. 44, 11-12.

47 1 **nīdum effingunt**: in agrō · nīdōs humī faciunt.

4 **quam**: cp. on 39, 26. For the chiasmus cp. 37, 15 f. It has the effect of bringing us back to the *alaudae*.

6 **vērnum tempus**: idem est · quod **vēr**.

7 **operā**: the phrase = *with all her might*.

8 **ōva pōnit**: cf. 16, 2.

11 **sescentis**: vidē ad 42, 18.

13 **vigilārent**: cum . . . vellet was a causal clause.

14 **ut fit**: vidē 5, 1.

15 **migrābimus**: for his orders (*verba*) may be to reap the grain.

18 **auxiliō nōbīs**: cf. 42, 14-15.

20 **offendit**: i.e. **invēnit**.

23 **properēmus**: nihil est *causae* · cūr properēmus.

24 **ērigendae**: quī audīre vult, is nōn aurēs solum, sed etiam mentem ērigere dicitur.

29 **in culpā**: sc. **sunt**.

33 **iam, iam**: the excitement of the nestlings is pictured in the broken sentence.

35 **relinquāmus**: why is the lark so sure that nothing will happen immediately? — **rēctē**: sc. **dixit**.

39 **amicus cognātusque**: **quisque** was the subj. — **hoc**: *that* (better here than *this*).

40 **familiā**: not *family*, which would be *domus*. In *familia* slaves and hired servants are included.

44 **tempus est**: nunc dēmum scit · rem nullam pati moram.

45 **cadentēs**: vidē 10-11.

46 **mōvērunt**: they are compared with an army breaking camp without the trumpet or other noises. Quid haec fābula doceret, iam nōbīs mōnstrāvit agrī dominus; vidē 37-39; cf. ad 32, 30.

48 2 **annōrum**: the author humorously pretends to know even the ages of his characters!

4 **maiōre pretiō**: ablātivī quālitātis sunt.

7 **vidit**: dē quī **primus** cf. ad 19, 1.

8 **fābulam āctūrī sunt**: vidē 41, 18.

9 **appellant**: asinus ipse · minus stultus vidētur · quam rūsticī.

12 **portārī**: we have then the reason for his complaints.

15 **nātū**: cf. 35, 5. — **ohē iam**: i.e. iam satis superque vectus es; cf. 8, 9.

17 **est**: cānis capillis ablātivus fuit.

19 **gerendus est**: i.e. quod vultis, id nōbīs faciendum est.

21 **vidēre**: nōn "nōs eius pudet taedetque," sed "pudet . . . vidēre." Infinitivus igitur subiectum est.

25 **expertō crēde**: a proverb. On **abi** and **sōdēs** cp. 5, 8 and 36, 37 respectively.

26 **ineptiās**: cp. 42, 18.

27 **post sē recēpit**: sc. in **asinō**. Iam ambō vehēbantur; sed nē hoc quidem praetereuntibus placēbat.

29 **coepērunt**: on the **cum inversum** cp. 43, 1.

30 **moritūrus sit**: the clause gives the reason why he thinks the donkey is on his last legs.

31 **onerāre . . . asellum**: dē infinitivō exclāmātiōnis cf. 37, 11; dē dēminutivō, 39, 1.

32 **miseret famulī**: cf. 38, 10. Asinus quasi servus · vel famulus est.

34 **servent**: cf. 36, 13.

35 **velit**: note the generalizing effect of the clause (**quī** = **quicumque**).

36 **sī quā**: cf. ad 45, 15.

39 **ambulet**: the **ut**-clause is of course in apposition with **hic mōs**.

45 **agam**: note the form of the concession, **laudent**, etc.

46 **faciēbat**: haec fābula quid doceat, mōnstrat ipse pīstor: quod tibi vīsum sit, id agendum esse; fierī nōn posse · ut cēteris omnibus placeās. Cf. ad 32, 30.

49 1 **Boreās**: the same as **Aquilō**, 10, 7.

2 **mūnierat**: nempe vestimentō, ut mox appārēbit.

5 **arcū suō**: hic est arcus · quem caelestem vocābant. Iris was said to use the rainbow in descending to earth and in ascending again, as she carried the messages of Juno. She was called **nūntia Iūnōnis**.

6 **incertōs . . . Rōmānī**: the reference is to Vergil, *Georg.* I, 115, **incertīs sī mēnsibus**, etc.

9 **crēdit**: **paenulā tam bonā indūtus** · nūllam iam metuēbat tempestātem.

11 **in malam crucem eat**: *go and be hanged*.

14 **praemiō**: i.e. pignore quōdam; cf. 31, 2 et 7.

17 **vapōribus**: his nūbibus · sōlis radiōs obscurāre volēbat.

20 **causā**: evidently ēgit was to be supplied; cp. 46, 26.

23 **quō . . . eō**: cp. 8, 4.

26 **recreātum**: cp. 43, 14.

50 2 **excōgitāsse dīcitur**: ut scelera animadverteret, hunc morbum excōgitāvit Iuppiter.

3 **Acherōn**: cp. **Styx**, 44, 11.

4 **locuplētārī possit** : **locuplētāre** significat · **locuplētē** (i.e. **divitem**) **facere**. Of course the lower world can be enriched only by fresh multitudes of souls.

7 **vidērēs** : cp. 46, 18.

9 **captābant** : **agnōs** scilicet · **lupī** nōn iam **captābant**, neque **gallinās** · **vulpēs**.

10 **gaudī** : sc. **erat**.

12 **contubernālēs** : cp. 7, 6.

14 **nocentissima nostrum** : i.e. **bēstia**.

16 **rērum scriptōrēs** : quī **rēs** **gestās** **scribēbant**, **rērum scriptōrēs** (anglicē *historians*) **appellābantur**. — **lēgimus** : **simulat** · **sē** **multōs** **librōs** **lēgisse**.

17 **dēvōviase** : in **proeliō** · nōn **nūllī** **mortī** **sēsē** · **prō patriā** · **obtulisē** **dīcuntur**. Ita **ferunt** · **apud Athēniēnsēs** · **Codrum**, **apud Rōmānōs** · **Deciōs** · **fēcisse**.

19 **quae . . . famēs** : a common form of parenthesis. In Eng. *such* is preferred to a *rel*.

22 **dēvōvēbō** : that the wrath of the gods might be appeased, and the pestilence spare the rest of the animals.

26 **religiō** : not *religion*. "Tua" inquit **vulpēs** "cōnscentia · nimia **est**, sī **ista** **putās** · **scelera** **fuisse**."

28 **est** : **appositio** **fuit** **primum** **genus**, **tum** **aliō** **modō** **istud**.

29 **vorās** : ut **blanditur**! — **dixeris** : cf. 7.

31 **obtinēre** : not *obtained*.

33 **cognōscere audēbant** : **nam** **sī** **leōnī** · **scelus** **nōn** **fuit** · **hominem** **interficere**, **quid** **peius** **fēcerant** **tigrēs** **ursaeque**?

34 **Molossī** : sc. **canēs** ; cf. 26, 2.

35 **vindicārent** : they make themselves out to be saints!

38 **nesciō quō** : cp. 45, 19 f.

39 **possem** : **quam** **immāne** **hoc** **scelus**, **quod** **commisit** **asinus**!

42 **clāmant** : with **trādendum** **supply** **esse**.

44 **interficiendum esse** : **interfectō** **asinō** · **crēdunt** · **cēterās** **bēstias** · **salvās** **fore**.

46 **comedere** : cp. on 48, 31.

47 **sōla mors** : with unmistakable emphasis.

48 **quemque** : we are ready at once to connect **sula** with **quemque**, without waiting for the subj. of the sentence.

49 **iūdicēs** : i.e. **divitem** · **optimum** **atque** **innocentem** · **crēdunt** **iūdicēs**, **contrā** **pauperem** · **nocentem**.

APPENDIX

GENDER IN LATIN

In a modern language, as in Greek, the presence of an article is of the greatest assistance to the reader, enabling him at once to recognize phrases, even if his knowledge of genders is still so imperfect that he would make many mistakes in speaking or writing. In Latin the absence of an article forces the reader, as well as the speaker or writer, to pay close attention to gender. Otherwise he will be sure to ignore the phrasing, and join adjectives or pronouns to nouns with which the author never intended them to be taken. The result is a complete misunderstanding of the sense.

The foundation principle of Latin gender is that the form of the word determines whether it is to be masculine, feminine, or neuter,— for example, that a noun of the first or fifth declension should normally be feminine, a word in *-us* of the second or fourth declension usually masculine, and so on. But naturally enough this principle was crossed by another,— that a noun denoting a male or female being, or a personification, should have its proper gender, regardless of the form. These two rival forces, and others less evident, have produced effects which cannot be simply stated, but require a long series of rules, and often numerous exceptions.

Thus the subject of gender is a thicket of details, abounding in discouragements both for pupil and teacher. Somewhere between the grammar and the dictionary there lies a Slough of Despond, from which many never succeed in extricating themselves. For if we have learned the rules as stated in most of

PORTA LATINA

the smaller grammars or beginner's books, we soon find that these leave us in the dark with a disheartening frequency, owing to the number of exceptions. Or if we endeavor to fix in mind the gender of each new word, as it is found in the dictionary or vocabulary, here also defeat is the common experience. It is clear that, if the subject is to be taken seriously at all, it must be gradually mastered by some method which enables us to hold fast what has once been acquired. And meanwhile we shall need a handy restatement of the rules, with examples and explanations, and a fairly complete treatment of the exceptions.

To provide such a compact booklet for ready reference and gradual absorption has been the aim of the writer, whose work is largely based upon Neue-Wagener, the new revision of Kühner, and Lane. The form chosen is that of the old-time memory-verse, with rhyme and other mnemonic aids, enabling the student to memorize and retain such portions as the teacher may think essential.¹ It will perhaps be found that time so spent is saved elsewhere.

¹ In verses of this mediæval type it will be remembered that word-accent takes the place of classical quantity, and there is no elision.

I

RULES FOR THE DIFFERENT DECLENSIONS

GENDER AS DETERMINED BY FORM

A. First Declension : usually feminine

EXCEPTIONS

Masculinum <i>Hadria</i> ¹ ;	Adriatic
<i>rārō damma, talpa.</i> ²	deer, mole

B. Second Declension : usually masculine, or (in-um) neuter

EXCEPTIONS

Fēmininī generis

<i>alvus</i> , ³ <i>colus</i> , ⁴ <i>carbasus</i> ⁵ ;	belly, distaff, linen (sail)
item <i>domus</i> ,	house
<i>humus</i> , ⁶ <i>vannus</i> ,	ground, fan (for winnowing)
<i>rārō</i> autem <i>pampinus</i> .	vine-foliage

Sed **neutrius** generis

<i>vīrus, vulgus, pelagus.</i> ⁷	poison, crowd, sea
---	--------------------

¹ This sea was personified after the fashion of the rivers (p. xi); but the town *Hadria* follows the rule of the declension, and is f.

² See p. xiv, B. Further exceptions are covered by II (pp. xi f.).

³ *Alvus* is sometimes m. (especially in old Latin).

⁴ This, like *domus*, has forms of the fourth declension (see D, p. x).

⁵ Plural regularly *carbasa, -ōrum*, n.

⁶ *Humus, colus*, and *carbasus* are rarely m.

⁷ These -us forms for the nom. and acc. really belong to the third declension (cp. *genus, -eris*), but the other case-forms are of the second. Plurals are lacking, except for *pelagus* (*pelagē*, Greek nom. and acc. plur. only). *Vulgus* has sometimes a m. acc. *vulgum*; very rarely a nom. m.

PORTA LATINA

C. Third Declension

1. RULE: MASCULINE

Masculina terminantur

primum \bar{o} (concrēta saltem),¹

tum *-or, -ōs, -er; -ēs, -es* item,²

imparisyllaba si vocantur.³

(a) EXCEPTIONS

Haec autem sunt **fēminina** :

carō, quae abstracta *-iō*⁴ flesh

finiuntur, et quae *-dō, -gō*⁵

omnia, praeter **masculina**

pauca : *cardō, ōrdō, ligō*,⁶ hinge, row (order), hoe

harpagō et ferē *margō*, grappling-hook, edge (margin)

rāriōra ūdō, cūdō, felt-shoe, skin-helmet

et poēticē *cupīdō*.⁷ desire

¹ Examples: *sermō, -ōnis* 'speech,' *septentriō, -ōnis* 'Great Bear,' 'north'; *turbō, -inis* 'whirlwind.'

² Examples: *dolor, -ōris* 'pain'; *honōs, -ōris* 'honor,' 'office'; *imber, -bris* 'rain'; *pariēs, -etis* 'wall'; *limes, -itis* 'track,' 'boundary.'

³ For the parasyllabic words in *-ēs*, e.g. *clādēs, clādis*, see p. vi.

⁴ Under abstracts are included nouns of action in *-tiō* or *-siō* from verbs, e.g. *cōgitātiō, -ōnis* 'thinking,' 'thought'; *dēfēnsiō, -ōnis* 'defence.' But such nouns become concrete in some cases, e.g. *nātiō* 'birth,' 'race,' 'nation'; *ōrdiō* 'speaking,' 'speech'; *legiō* 'legion' (but earlier it must have meant 'choosing' for enlistment). Hence care is needed in distinguishing such words from those which, as concrete, are m. If the noun in question comes directly from a verb (as our examples from *cōgitō, dēfendō, nāscor, ōrō, legō*), we may be sure that it is f. The masculines in *-ō* are nearly all tangible objects, one or two of them merely visible or audible (e.g. *sermō*). Numeral substantives, *terniō, quaterniō, sēniō* (3, 4, 6), are treated as concrete and m., but *ūniō* 'unity' is thought of as abstract and f. (m. in the meanings 'pearl' and 'onion').

⁵ Examples: *formīdō* 'fear'; *imāgō* 'image'; *cupīdō* 'desire' in prose.

⁶ *Ligō, harpagō, ūdō, cūdō*, have *-ōnis* in the gen. — a masculine formation; *cardō, ōrdō, margō, cupīdō*, have *-inis*.

⁷ But the poets use *cupīdō* as f. also.

APPENDIX

(b) EXCEPTIONS

Neutra <i>cor</i> ¹ et <i>ador</i> , ² <i>aequor</i> ,	heart, spelt, ⁴ level surface (sea)
<i>marmor</i> ; fēmininum <i>arbor</i> . ³	marble, tree

(c) EXCEPTIONS

Fēminina <i>cōs</i> ⁵ et <i>dōs</i> ;	whetstone, dowry
neutrum (ut <i>os</i> , <i>ossis</i>) <i>ōs</i> . ⁶	bone, mouth

(d) EXCEPTIONS

Neutra <i>stirpēs</i> , ut <i>papāver</i> ; ⁷	poppy
<i>iter</i> , <i>verbera</i> , ⁸ <i>vēr</i> , <i>cadāver</i> ,	journey (way), whips, spring, corpse
<i>Elaver</i> , ⁹ <i>ūber</i> , <i>tūber</i> , <i>spin-</i>	Allier, udder, bump (tumor), brace-
<i>tēr</i> ¹⁰ ;	let
fēminina <i>tūber</i> , ¹¹ <i>linter</i> . ¹²	a kind of apple-tree, skiff (trough)

(e) EXCEPTIONS

Fēminina haec sunt: <i>quiēs</i> , ¹³	rest (quiet)
<i>inquiēs</i> , <i>requiēs</i> et <i>mercēs</i> , ¹⁴	restlessness, quiet, pay (price)
item <i>merges</i> ,	pitchfork (sheaf)
<i>seges</i> , <i>teges</i> , ¹⁵	corn-field (crop), mat
<i>compede</i> ¹⁶ (<i>nē dicās compēs</i>). ¹⁷	fetters

¹ Gen. *cordis*.

² Gen. *adoris*, and so the others; but *ador* has *adōris* also.

³ Nom. also *arbōs* in the poets.

⁵ Gen. *cōtis*; so *dōs*, *dōtis*.

⁴ A cereal.

⁶ Gen. *ōris*.

⁷ I.e. those plants which end in *-er*; see p. xiii, B; *papāver* was m. in old Latin.

⁸ Nearly always plur.; only two cases of the sing. occur, viz. *verberis* gen. and *verbere* abl.

⁹ See p. xii, A.

¹⁰ Strictly speaking *vēr* and *spin-tēr* are not exceptions to rule 1, but for practical reasons they find their place here rather than under 3 (p. ix).

¹¹ The fruit is m.

¹² Rarely m., with a diminutive *lintriculus*. The genitives of all these words add *-is*, except *iter*, *itineris*; and *linter* has *lintris*.

¹³ The first three have gen. *-ētis*.

¹⁴ Gen. *-ēdis*.

¹⁵ These three have gen. *-etis*.

¹⁶ Abl., but the word is regularly plural, *compedēs*.

¹⁷ For *āles* and *quadrupēs* see p. xiv, and n. 4.

PORTA LATINA

2. RULE: FEMININE

Fēminīna terminantur

-īs, -is, -x, -aus, -as vel -ās,¹

-ēs parisyllaba quae vocantur,²

-s, sī praeit cōnsonāns.³

(a) EXCEPTIONS⁴

Masculīna <i>sēmis</i> , ⁵ <i>ignīs</i> ,	half an as, fire
ea quoque quae ut <i>crīnis</i> ⁶	the hair
cadunt (sed haud semper	
<i>fīnis</i>), ⁷	end (boundary)
<i>axis</i> , <i>callis</i> , <i>caulis</i> , <i>anguis</i> ,	axle, path, cabbage, snake
<i>fascis</i> , <i>fūstis</i> , <i>lapis</i> , <i>sanguis</i> ,	bundle, club, stone, blood
<i>piscis</i> , <i>postis</i> , <i>pulvis</i> , <i>ēnsis</i> ,	fish, post, dust, sword
<i>torquis</i> , ⁸ <i>torris</i> , <i>unguis</i> , <i>mēnsis</i> ,	collar, firebrand, nail (on finger, etc.), month
<i>vectis</i> , <i>vermis</i> , <i>vōmis</i> , <i>collis</i> ,	lever, worm, ploughshare, hill
<i>glīs</i> , <i>canālis</i> atque <i>follis</i> ,	dormouse, conduit, ball

¹ Examples: *līs*, *lūis* 'strife,' 'suit'; *vestis*, -is 'clothes'; *pāx*, *pācis* 'peace,' *fax*, *facis* 'torch'; *laus*, *laudis* 'praise,' *fraus*, *fraudis* 'deceit,' 'fraud' (the only words of this form); *anas*, *anatis* 'duck,' *lampas*, *lampadis* 'torch,' 'lamp'; *aetās*, *aetātis* 'age.'

² Examples: *clādēs*, *clādīs* 'destruction,' *nūbēs*, *nūbis* 'cloud.'

³ Examples: (*ops*), *opis* 'aid,' 'help' (nom. only in the personified *Ops*); *trabs*, *trabis* 'beam'; *hiems*, *hiemis* 'winter,' 'storm'; *ars*, *artis* 'art'; *gēns*, *gentis* 'race,' 'clan,' 'people.'

⁴ This (with the exception of lines 1-3 and 11) is taken from Lane's *Latin Grammar* § 579, by permission. Lane had borrowed, with improvements, from Dr. Kennedy, 1843.

⁵ A cpd. of *sēmi*- and *as*, *assis*. For the other cpds. see p. viii, n. 1. The rare indeclinable *sēmis* falls under II, C (p. xiii).

⁶ Further examples: *pānis*, -is 'bread,' *amnis*, -is 'river' (rarely f.), *cinis*, *cineris* 'ashes' (also f.), *fūnis*, -is 'rope,' *clūnis*, -is 'haunch' (both rarely f.).

⁷ Nearly always m. in plur.; in sing. the f. is frequent in certain authors, but best usage prefers the m.

⁸ Also in the form *torques*.

APPENDIX

<i>cassēs</i> , ¹ <i>sentēs</i> , <i>veprēs</i> , <i>orbis</i> ,	nets, brambles, brier-bushes, circle
<i>antēs</i> et plērumque <i>scrobis</i> ,	rows, trench
<i>cucumis</i> , non numquam <i>cor-</i> <i>bis</i> . ²	cucumber, basket

(b) EXCEPTIONS

Masculina <i>calix</i> , <i>trādux</i> , ³	cup, vine-layer
<i>fornix</i> , et quae <i>-ēx</i> , <i>-ex</i> , vel <i>-ūnx</i> ⁴	arch
finiuntur; fēminina	
<i>lēx</i> , <i>supellex</i> , <i>nex</i> et <i>forpex</i> ,	law, furniture, death, tongs
<i>precī</i> ⁵ ; <i>rārō grex</i> et <i>frutex</i> , ⁶	prayer, herd, bush
<i>varix</i> item atque <i>forfex</i> ;	dilated vein, shears (scissors)
contrā <i>rārō masculina</i>	
<i>calx</i> in pede, <i>calx</i> ⁷ ter- rēna;	heel, stone (limestone, lime)
generis commūnis <i>cortex</i> , ⁸	bark (cork)
<i>imbrex</i> , <i>obice</i> ⁹ et <i>silex</i> . ¹⁰	gutter-tile, bolt (bar), flint

¹ All the words in *-ēs* here are plurals, gen. *-ium*. Some of them are found rarely in the sing. (*-is*). The form of the sing. nom. of *veprēs* was disputed by the grammarians; acc. and abl. *veprem*, *vepre*, occur. See p. viii, n. 4.

² Diminutive *corbula*. A few of these words are sometimes f., e.g. *anguis*, *callis*, *canālis*, *corbis*, *lapis*, *pulvīs*, *scrobis*, *torquis*, *veprēs*. Another m. in *-is* is *ocris* 'rugged mountain,' but this is confined to old Latin. Note these genitives: *sēmīssis*, *lapidis*, *sanguinis*, *pulveris*, *vōmeris* (usual nom. *vōmer*), *gliris*, *cucumeris* (seldom *cucumis*). ³ Rarely also f.

⁴ Examples: *vervēs*, *-ēcis* 'wether'; *apex*, *-icis* 'point,' 'top,' *cōdex*, *-icis* 'block,' 'book'; *quīncūnx*, *-ūncis* 'five-twelfths.' One rare form in *-ēx* is f., viz. (*h*)*allēx*, *-ēcis* 'fish-sauce,' usually (*h*)*allēc*, n.; cp. p. ix, n. i.

⁵ Nom. *prex* and gen. *precis* are late Latin.

⁶ But names of particular plants or trees, as *cārex* 'sedge,' *īlex* 'holm-oak,' are f. under the general rule, p. xii.

⁷ The diminutive is *calculus* 'pebble,' 'counter,' 'ballot.'

⁸ In prose it is m., and so *silex*.

⁹ Nom. *obex* is found in late Latin. The first syllable (not the vowel) is long.

¹⁰ See n. 8. The genitives of the words in this list are in *-icis*, except these: *trāducis*, *lēgis*, *supellectilis*, *necis*, *gregis*, *calcis* (both words).

PORTA LATINA

(c) EXCEPTIONS

Generis neutrius <i>vās</i> ,	vessel
<i>vāsīs</i> ; masculini <i>as</i> , ¹	unit or as (a coin)
<i>assis</i> , item <i>adamās</i> , ²	adamant
<i>gigās</i> atque <i>elephās</i> . ³	giant, elephant

(d) EXCEPTIONS⁴

Masculina <i>dēns</i> ⁵ et <i>fōns</i> ,	tooth, fountain (spring)
<i>sextāns</i> , ⁶ <i>dēxtāns</i> , <i>mōns</i> et	$\frac{1}{6}$, $\frac{5}{6}$, mountain (hill), bridge
<i>pōns</i> ,	
<i>quadrāns</i> , <i>dōdrāns</i> , <i>triēns</i> ,	$\frac{1}{4}$, $\frac{3}{4}$, $\frac{1}{3}$, torrent
<i>torrēns</i> , ⁷	
<i>rārō stirps</i> , quasi semper	shoot (stock, race), rope
<i>rudēns</i> ,	
<i>oriēns</i> et <i>occidēns</i> , ⁸	east, west
<i>cōnfluēns</i> ac <i>saliēns</i> , ⁹	confluence, spring
generis commūnis <i>adeps</i>	fat
(ut <i>frōns</i> , <i>frontis</i> , <i>ōlim</i> ¹⁰),	forehead (front), pincers
<i>forceps</i> . ¹¹	

¹ It follows that the cpds. also of *as* are m., viz. *sēmīs* (cp. above, *a*); *bēs*, *bessis* (*duo*, *as*) 'two parts of a whole,' 'two-thirds'; *decussis* 'ten asses,' 'number ten,' etc.

² Gen. *adamantis*, and so *gigantis*.

³ Gen. *elephantis*; the more usual form of the word is *elephantus*, -ī. There is also a nom. *elephāns*, m.

⁴ To "ēis parisyllaba quae vocantur" no Latin exceptions are to be noted here, unless the nom. of *veprem* 'brier-bush' was *veprēs* (diminutive *veprēcūla*, f.); see p. vii, notes 1, 2. Borrowed from the Greek are *acīnacēs*, -is, m., 'scimitar,' and *gausapēs*, -is, m., 'shaggy woolen cloth.' For *verrēs* see p. xi, n. 1; for *palumbēs* and *vātēs*, pp. xiv-xv, B.

⁵ Hence the cpds. *bidēns*, *tridēns*, implements with two or three teeth, are m.; but as applied to victims at a sacrifice *bidēns* (sc. *ovis* or *hostia*) is f. and epicene; cf. p. xv.

⁶ These fractions were originally adjectives, with *as* understood.

⁷ At first a ptcp., with *fluvius* understood.

⁸ With these *sōl* was understood, until the ptcps. became substantives.

⁹ These have a similar history (sc. *fluvius* and *fōns*).

¹⁰ I.e. in old Latin.

¹¹ For *elephāns*, m., see n. 3.

APPENDIX

3. RULE: NEUTER

Neutra terminantur -*c*,¹

-*e* vel -*i* vel -*n* vel -*t*,²

-*ar* et -*ār*, -*ur*, -*us* et -*ūs*.³

EXCEPTIONS

Haec autem sunt **masculina**:

<i>sōl</i> , <i>sāl</i> ferē, <i>salar</i> , <i>vultur</i> ,	sun, salt, trout, vulture
<i>mūgil</i> , ⁴ <i>liēn</i> , <i>rēnēs</i> , ⁵ <i>furfur</i> , ⁶	mullet (?), spleen, kidneys, bran
<i>oscen</i> , ⁷ <i>mūs</i> et <i>lepus</i> , <i>turtur</i> ,	singing-bird (in augury), mouse, hare, turtle-dove

pecten; tum haec **fēminina**:

<i>pecus</i> , <i>pecudis</i> , <i>tellūs</i> ,	sheep (head of cattle), earth
<i>tellūris</i> , itemque <i>grūs</i> ,	crane

et quae finiuntur -*ūs*

(-*ūdis*, -*ūtis*);⁸ generis

rārius commūnis mūs, see above

mūris, *oscen*, *turtur*, *grūs*, see above

gruīs, *lepus*, *leporis*.⁹ see above

¹ Pronounce *kay*, and so *tay* below. Examples: *lac* (*lāc*?), *lactis* 'milk,' (*h*)*allēc*, (*h*)*allēcis* 'fish-sauce' (cp. p. vii, n. 4).

² Examples: *mare*, *maris* 'sea'; *moenia*, -*ium* (the sing. *moene* is early Latin and found but once) 'city walls'; *animal*, *animālis* 'animal,' *mel*, *mellis* 'honey'; *nōmen*, *nōminis* 'name'; *caput*, *capitis* 'head.' But *turben* 'whirlwind,' 'top,' is m., being only a rare form of *turbō*.

³ Examples: *calcar*, *calcāris* 'spur'; *pār*, *paris* 'pair'; *ebur*, *eboris* 'ivory,' *fulgur*, *fulguris* 'lightning'; *corpus*, *corporis* 'body,' *genus*, *generis* 'race,' 'stock'; *iūs*, *iūris* 'right,' 'justice.' *Venus*, even in the meaning 'charm,' is f., on account of association with the goddess.

⁴ Another form is *mūgilis*, m. ⁵ The sing. *rēn* is late Latin.

⁶ Almost invariably plur., *furfurēs*. ⁷ Perhaps *ōscen*.

⁸ Examples: *palūs*, *palūdis* 'marsh,' 'lake'; *virtūs*, *virtūtis* 'manhood,' etc. In the abstracts the ending is really -*tūs*.

⁹ The genitives of words in the list are *sōlis*, *salis*, *salaris*, *vulturis*, *mūgilis*, *liēnis*, *rēnum* (-*ium*), *furfurum*, *oscinis*, *mūris*, *leporis*, *turturis*, *pectinis*, *pecudis*, *tellūris*, *gruis*.

PORTA LATINA

D. Fourth Declension : usually masculine (a few in -ū neuter)

EXCEPTIONS

Fēminina <i>acus, domus</i> , ¹	needle, house
<i>manus, porticus et tribus,</i>	hand, colonnade, tribe
<i>colus</i> ¹ et plērūque <i>penus</i> , ¹	distaff, victuals
<i>noctū</i> ōlim, ² <i>rārō specus</i> ;	night, cave
tum plūrālīa tantum <i>Idūs</i>	Ides (13th or 15th) of the month
atque Minervae <i>Quīn-</i>	see note 3
<i>quātrūs</i> . ³	

E. Fifth Declension : feminine

EXCEPTIONS

Generis sunt **masculinī**
tam *merīdēs* ⁴ quam *diēs* ; mid-day (south), day
diēs semper in plūrālī,⁵
saepe autem **fēmininī**
generis in singulārī ;
diciturque **masculinō**
ūnius diēi cursus,⁶
spatium aetātis rursus
temporisve ⁶ **fēmininō** ;
item ferē dicta diēs.⁷

¹ *Domus, colus, and penus* have forms of the second declension ; see p. iii. There is also the form *penus, -oris, n.*, of the third.

² I.e. in old Latin ; it is an abl. only (e.g. *hāc noctū* = *hāc nocte*).

³ This festival of Minerva had its name from the fact that it was celebrated on the fifth day after the Ides (of March).

⁴ With a single exception in late Latin.

⁵ The one or two exceptions are in early or late Latin.

⁶ This was Varro's distinction. Thus 'time' may be *diēs, f.*, with diminutive *diēcula*.

⁷ The fixed day for an appointment, meeting, payment, etc., was *f.* ; and so the 'date' of a letter.

APPENDIX

II

GENERAL RULES

GENDER AS DETERMINED CHIEFLY BY MEANING

The meaning dominates in some cases where there seems at first to be a clash in gender; e.g. *centaurus* is m., but a ship called 'Centaur' follows the gender of *nāvis*, and has a f. adj. or ptcp., as *Centaurus magna*, etc. Names of plays are treated in the same way; thus "'The Captives' was performed" is *Captivī ācta est* (sc. *fābula* 'play'), "'The Braggart Captain' was a Greek play" is *Miles Glōriōsus Graeca fuit*. Similarly *oppidum*, *urbs*, *mōns*, *herba*, *gemma*, etc., may be in the mind, and color the gender of the phrase (cp. below, n. 4). For *littera* see p. xiii, n. 6.

A. Masculine: Rule and Exceptions

Masculinī nempe marēs,¹
fluvii et venti,² mēnsēs,³
populi; tum multī montēs;⁴
aliī, ut *Aetna*, *Alpēs*,
fēmininī, sicut amnēs

¹ *Marēs* will of course include such male animals as *verrēs* 'boar.' Exceptions to the rule are a very few f. and n. nouns, which came to be applied to male persons without change of gender; e.g. *opera* 'pains,' 'work,' 'workman,' f.; *vigilia* 'watching,' plur. 'guards'; *excubiae* 'lying out,' 'sentinels.' These are f., but applied to men. So *auxilium* 'aid,' plur. 'auxiliaries,' n.; *mancipium* 'legal purchase,' 'chattel,' 'slave,' n. But *optiō* 'choice,' 'chosen assistant,' 'aide,' went over into the m. in the personal sense.

² Rivers and winds are personified as males.

³ Names of months are really adjectives with *mēnsis* understood.

⁴ Mountains generally have the gender which the form suggests; as *Pyrēnaeus* 'Pyrenees,' m., but *Pyrēnē* (do.), f.; *Rhodopē* (in Thrace), f. Often *mōns* stands in apposition, e.g. *mōns Iūra* 'Jura,' *monte Iūrā altissimō*, which leaves the gender of *Iūra* by itself open to question (cp. introductory note above).

PORTA LATINA

quidam : <i>Sagra, Allia,</i> <i>Styx et Lēthē, Dūria,</i>	in Italy (extreme S.); near Rome in the lower world; do.; Dora (Italy, N.W. of Turin)
<i>Matrona</i> ; ¹ commūnia sunt <i>Mosella, Albula</i> , ² tum <i>Garumna, Hīmera,</i> <i>Trebia, Druentia.</i>	Marne (N. Gaul) Moselle (N.E. Gaul); Tiber Garonne (S.W. Gaul); in Sicily Trebbia (N.E. of Genoa); Durance (S.E. Gaul)
At <i>Soracte</i> 'candidum' ³ <i>Elaverque</i> turbidum.	mountain N. of Romē Allier (central Gaul, tributary of the Loire)

B. Feminine : Rule and Exceptions

Fēminīnī ⁴ fēminae scilicet ; plēraeque stirpēs ⁵ arborēsque, insulae ; multae terrae atque urbēs.	
Masculina <i>carduus,</i> <i>dūmi, bōtētus et fungus,</i> <i>acanthus, asparagus,</i> tum <i>narcissus, hyacinthus,</i> <i>amarantus, calamus,</i> <i>oleaster, scirpus, iuncus,</i> <i>mūscus atque intibus</i> ⁶ ; <i>rārō ficus et cupressus,</i> <i>tōtus atque lapathus.</i>	thistle brambles, mushroom, do. bear's-foot, asparagus narcissus, iris (?) amaranth, reed wild-olive, rush, do. moss, endive fig, cypress lotus, sorrel

¹ *Mosa* was perhaps f., but we seem to have no evidence. The modern equivalents, *Meuse* and *Maas*, are f.

² An old name for the Tiber; also a stream near Tibur (Tivoli), E. of Rome.

³ I.e. *Soracte* is n.; and so also *Pēlion* (in Thessaly). The quoted epithet is Horace's, *Carm.* I, 9.

⁴ Sc. *generis sunt*.

⁵ I.e. plants in general (*planta* means 'slip,' 'young plant').

⁶ Also *intibum*, n., and in later Latin *intibus* was sometimes f.

APPENDIX

Sed commūnis ¹ <i>rumex</i> , <i>ru-</i>	sorrel, blackberry
<i>bus</i> ,	
<i>crocus</i> atque <i>cytissus</i> ,	saffron, a kind of clover
dēnique <i>amāracus</i> .	marjoram
Neutra <i>rōbur</i> , <i>apium</i>	oak, parsley
atque cētera in <i>-um</i> ,	
<i>pīper</i> ac similia	pepper
in <i>-er</i> exeuntia. ²	

C. Neuter

Neutra quae nōn dēclinan-
tur,³

ut *fās*, et vocābula⁴ divine law (right)

quae ē textū sēparantur ;

verba vel adverbia,

sī ut nōmina pōnuntur ;⁵

syllaba seu littera⁶ ;

vōcēs, sī quae prōferuntur,⁷

tōta vel sententia.

¹ Sc. *generis sunt*.

² Except one or two rare words: *tūber* (see p. v, d), *laver* (in Pliny only), a water-plant; both are f. *Acer* 'maple' was sometimes f., and *papāver* (p. v, d) originally m.

³ Not including foreign names of persons.

⁴ In the widest sense, 'words' (not 'nouns').

⁵ E.g. *hoc ipsum nihil agere, sup̄rēmum valē, hesternum crās*

⁶ But a letter may also be f., with ellipsis of *littera*.

⁷ I.e. quoted sayings, etc.

PORTA LATINA

III

SPECIAL CLASSES

MOBILE, COMMON, EPICENE

A. Mobile

Nōmina **Mōbilia** ¹

sunt exempli grātiā

filius ac filia,²

son, daughter

deus atque dea.

god, goddess

B. Common

Multa generis **Commūnis** : ³

homō quadrupēsque,⁴ *canis*,

man, quadruped, dog

bōs ac sūs, āles,⁴ *palumbēs*,

cow (ox), swine, bird, wood-pigeon

talpa, damma, tigris, ser-

mole, deer, tiger, snake

pēs;

dux et auctor,⁶ *coniūnx*,

leader, originator (author), spouse,

parēs,

parent

¹ Since nouns of this type change their form to express a difference of gender, they are called mobile (*mōvēd*). Further examples: *rēx*, *rēgina* 'king,' 'queen'; *socer*, *socrus* 'father-in-law,' 'mother-in-law'; *hospes*, *hospita* 'host' (also 'guest'); *magister*, *magistra* 'master,' 'mistress,' 'teacher'; *dominus*, *domina* 'master,' 'mistress'; *adiūtor*, *adiūtrix* 'helper'; *fidicen*, *fidicina* 'lyre-player'; etc.

² But for 'brother,' 'sister,' 'father,' 'mother,' etc., the words are, as in most languages, entirely distinct.

³ This does not exhaust the list of nouns of common gender. Nouns indicating a status or condition, permanent or temporary, or a function, office, etc., can often be applied to both sexes. *Homō* does not admit a f. adjective or pronoun.

⁴ *Āles* and *quadrupēs* were originally adjs., and mostly used with *avis* or *bēstia* understood; hence commonly f., but also m., in accordance with the form. With *animal* understood, *quadrupēs* may even be n.

⁶ Many nouns in *-tor* have in good use a f. in *-trix*, *-trixis*. Others, as *auctor*, at first common, finally developed a f. form, and thus became mobile (*auctrix* is late Latin).

APPENDIX

<i>verna, infāns, adulēscēns,</i>	home-born slave, infant, youth
<i>iuvenis, comes, satellites,</i>	young person, companion, attend-
<i>advena vel perfuga,</i>	newcomer, deserter [ant
<i>exsul, obses, cāvis, hostis,</i>	exile, hostage, citizen, enemy
<i>index, iūdex, hērēs, testis,</i>	informer, judge, heir, witness
<i>mūniceps milesque, vātēs,</i>	townsman, soldier, prophet (poet)
<i>augur, interpres, sacerdotēs,</i>	augur, interpreter, priest
<i>artifex, auriga, cūstōs,</i>	artisan (artist), charioteer, guard
<i>conditor vel incola.</i>	founder, inhabitant

C. Epicene

Epicœna nōmina : ¹

<i>passer, corvus,² aquila,</i>	sparrow, raven, eagle
<i>cornix et cicōnia,</i>	crow, stork
<i>avis, anas, noctua,</i>	bird, duck, owl
<i>hirundō, luscīnia,</i>	■ swallow, nightingale
<i>apis, musca et formica,</i>	bee, fly, ant
<i>vespa, testūdō, cicāda,</i>	wasp, tortoise, tree-cricket
<i>ovis, bidēns, simia,</i>	sheep, do., monkey
<i>rāna, vulpēs, cētera.</i>	frog, fox

¹ Epicenes are applied to either sex indifferently, and the adj. or pron. does not (as with nouns of common gender) show the real sex. If it becomes important to distinguish sex, *mās* or *fēmina* may be added; e.g. *faelēs mās* 'male cat.'

² *Passer* and *corvus* are m., the others in this list f.

VOCABULARY

Do not fail to notice derivation and word-formation, as first aids in retaining a vocabulary. Observe, for example, whether a verb is the frequentative (freq.) of a familiar verb, denoting the same action oft repeated, or its inceptive or inchoative (inch.), marking the action as just beginning. The hyphen in a catchword indicates its composition, but allowance must be made for assimilation of consonants — e.g. *ac-cēdō* is *ad* and *cēdō*, *cor-rigō* is *con* and *regō*, etc. Genders are indicated for all the nouns of the third declension, for other nouns only when they are exceptions to the rule. In the principal parts, except of deponent verbs, the perfect participle is given in the neuter form, identical with the supine if the verb has one. Where the perfect participle is lacking the future active is given, also in the neuter. In the etymologies an asterisk means that the word or form does not actually occur

ā, ab, prep. with abl., *from*, of place, time, source, cause; *by*, of the agent

ab-eō, -īre, -iī, -itum, *go away, go off, depart*

ablātivus, -ī [ablātus (auferrō)], *ablative case (cāsus)*

ab-rādō, 3, -rāsī, -rāsum, *scrape off*

ab-ripīō, 3, -ripuī, -reptum [rapiō], *snatch, carry off*

ab-sorbeō, 2, -sorbuī, *swallow, devour*

abs-trahō, 3, -trāxī, -trāctum, *draw off or away. Ptcp. as adj.*

abstrāctus, *abstract*; as subst.

(n.) *abstract noun*

ac, see *atque*

ac-cēdō, 3, -cessī, -cessum, *go up to, approach*

ac-cidō, 3, -cidi [cadō], *fall to, happen*

ac-cipiō, 3, -cēpī, -ceptum [capio], *take to oneself, receive, get*

ac-currō, 3, -cucurri and -curri, -cursum, *run to, come up to*

ac-cūsō, 1, -āvī, -ātum [causa], *bring a charge against, accuse*

ācer, ācris, ācre [cp. *acerbus*], *sharp, piercing, eager, fierce*

acerbus, -a, -um [cp. *ācer*], *bitter, sour, unripe, violent*

acervus, -ī, *pile, heap*

Acherōn, -ontis, m., a river of the lower world, *the lower world* itself

ad, prep. with acc., *to, up to, towards, at, about, for, according to*

adamās, -antis [Greek], *m., hardest iron or steel, adamant*

ad-dō, 3, -didī, -ditum [dō, dere 'put'], *give to, add*

PORTA LATINA

ad-dūcō, 3, -dūxī, -ductum, *lead to, bring, induce*

1. **ad-eō** [eō, adv.], adv., *to such a degree, so, so far*

2. **ad-eō**, -īre, -iī, -itum, *go to, approach*

ad-ferō, -ferre, at-tulī, al-lātum, *bring to, report*

ad-ficiō, 3, -fēcī, -fectum [faciō], *do to, affect, fill with (joy, etc.), visit with, afflict*

ad-gredior, 3, -gressus sum [gradior 'step'], *step up to, approach, attack, try*

ad-hibeō, 2, -uī, -itum [habeō], *hold to, apply, employ*

ad-hūc, adv., *up to this (time), yet, still*

ad-imō, 3, -ēmī, -ēptum [emō], *take to (oneself), take away*

ad-ipiscor, 3, -eptus sum [apiscor 'reach after'], *obtain, acquire*

ad-liciō, 3, -lexī, -lectum [laciō, 'entice'], *allure, entice, attract, persuade*

ad-loquor, 3, -locūtus sum, *speak to, greet, address*

ad-mīror, 1, -ātus sum, *wonder at, admire*

ad-modum, adv., *to a degree, very, very much*

adsentātor, -ōris [adsentor (adsentior)], m., *flatterer*

ad-sentior, 4, -sēnsus sum [sentio], *agree, assent*

ad-suēscō, 3, -suēvī, -suētum, *become accustomed to*

ad-sum, -esse, -fuī, *be present, appear, assist, be at hand*

adulātiō, -ōnis [adūlor], f., *fawning, flattery*

adulēscēns, -entis [ad-olēscō (alō)], adj. and subst. (m. and f.), *young, youth, young man*

adūlor, 1, -ātus sum, *fawn, fawn upon, flatter*

ad-veniō, 4, -vēnī, -ventum, *come to, approach, arrive*

adverbium, -ī [ad, verbum], *adverb*

advocātus, -ī [ad-vocō], *attending friend, adviser, later advocate*

ad-vocō, 1, -āvī, -ātum, *call to, summon*

aedēs, -is, f., *building, temple, in plur. house*

aeger, **aegra**, **aegrum**, *sick, ill, feeble, troubled. Adv. aegrē, with difficulty, ill, with impatience*

aequālis, -e [aequō (aequus)], *equal. Subst. contemporary, fellow*

aequus, -a, -um, *level, even, equal, calm, just, fair, friendly, propitious. Adv. aequē, equally, as much*

aes, **aeris**, n., *bronze, copper, money; aes aliēnum, money belonging to another, i.e. debt*

Aesōpus, -ī, *Æsop*, the writer of fables; cp. on 15, 3

aestās, -ātis [cp. aestus], f., *summer*

aestimō, 1, -āvī, -ātum [aes], *estimate, value, esteem*

aestus, -ūs [cp. aestās], *heat, tide*

aetās, -ātis [= aevitās (aevum 'age')], f., *age, time of life, time*

ager, **agri**, *field, land, farm, country*

VOCABULARY

agitō, 1, -āvi, -ātum [agō, freq.],
drive and other meanings of agō,
stir, shake, disturb

agnus, -ī, *lamb*

agō, 3, ēgi, āctum, *drive, carry*
on, do, act (a play), talk about,
plead (a case), spend (time), lead
(life), celebrate; age, come now,
well!

agricola, -ae [ager, colō], m.,
farmer

aiō, defective, *say yes, say*

alacer, -cris, -cre, *lively, brisk,*
eager, happy

alauda, -ae [Gallic], *lark*

albātus, -a, -um [albus], *clothed*
in white

albus, -a, -um, *white (without*
lustre; cp. candidus; opp.
āter)

Alexander, -dri, *Alexander (the*
Great)

aliēnus, -a, -um [alius], *belong-*
ing to another, strange, foreign

aliquandō [alius, quandō], adv.,
at some time, at any time, some-
times, at last

aliquantulum, -ī [ali-quantum
'somewhat,' dim.], *a little*

aliquis (-qui), -quae, -quid
(-quod) [alius, quis], indef.
pron., subst. and adj., *some, any,*
some one, something, etc.

aliquot, adj., indecl. (indef. num.),
some; cp. quot, tot

alius, -a, -ud, *other, another, some*
... others. Adv. aliter, otherwise

alō, 3, -uī, -tus and -itus, *feed,*
nourish, support

alter, -era, -erum [alius], *other*
(of two), one (of two), second

altus, -a, -um [alō], *high, deep*
alveolus, -ī [alveus, dim.], *little*
trough

ambitiō, -ōnis [ambiō 'go
around'], f., *canvassing, self-*
seeking

ambō, -ae, -ō, num., *both*

ambulō, 1, -āvi, -ātum, *walk, take*
a walk

amicus, -a, -um [amō], *friendly.*
Subst. *friend*

ā-mittō, 3, -misi, -missum, *send*
away, let go away, lose

amnis, -is, m., *river*

amō, 1, -āvi, -ātum, *love*

amor, -ōris [amō], m., *love*

am-plector, 3, -plexus sum [am-,
plectō 'plait'], *fold around,*
surround, embrace

amplus, -a, -um, *large, great, full.*
Adv. comp. **amplius**, with neg.
(no) *further, (no) longer*

an, interr. conj., *or, whether*

anglicē [anglicus (Anglī)],
adv., *in English*

angustus, -a, -um [cp. angō
'squeeze'], *narrow*

an-hēlō, 1, -āvi, -ātum [cp. hālō
'breathe'], *breathe up, pant,*
puff

animadvertō, 3, -verti, -versum
[animum advertō], *notice,*
observe, punish

animal, -ālis [anima 'breath'],
n., *animal, creature*

animus, -ī [cp. anima 'breath'],
spirit, heart, mind, courage,
spirits; cp. mens

anniversārius, -a, -um [annus,
versō 'turn'], *yearly, annual*
annus, -ī, *year*

PORTA LATINA

ante, adv. and prep. with acc., *before, previously, ago*
ante-cēdō, 3, -cessi, -cessum, go ahead or in front
ante-quam, **ante . . . quam**, conj., *before, sooner than*
antiquus, -a, -um [ante], *ancient, old*. Subst. plur. *the ancients*
anxius, -a, -um [angō 'squeeze,' 'vex'], *troubled, anxious*
aper, **apri**, *wild boar*
ap-eriō, 4, -ui, **apertum** [ap(ab), *ueriō (?)], *open, uncover* (opp. **op-eriō**). Ptcp. as adj. **apertus**, *open*
ap-pāreō, 2, -ui, *appear, be evident*
ap-pellō, 1, -āvi, -ātum, *call, call upon*
Apenninus, -i, *the Apennines*
ap-pōnō, 3, -posui, -positum, *put beside or near, set before, serve*
ap-portō, 1, -āvi, -ātum, *carry to, bring to*
appositio, -ōnis [ap-pōnō], f., *a putting beside, etc., apposition*
ap-propinquō, 1, -āvi, -ātum [propinquō 'draw near'], *approach*
aptus, -a, -um [apiō 'bind'], *fitted together, suitable, fit*
apud, prep. with acc., *near, by, before, at the house of, in the presence of, among*
aqua, -ae, *water*
Aquilō, -ōnis, m., *north wind*
arbitr, -tri [ad, bitō 'go'], *arbitr, judge, umpire*
arbitrium, -i [do.], *judgment, decision*
arbitror, 1, -ātus sum [arbitr], *consider, think, judge*

arbor, -oris, f., *tree*
arcessō, 3, -ivi, -itum, *summon, fetch, invite*
arcus, -ūs, *bow, arch, rainbow*
argentarius, -i [argentum], *banker, money-changer*
argentum, -i, *silver, money*
ar-ripiō, 3, -ripiui, -reptum [ra-piō], *take up, seize*
ars, **artis** [cp. arma 'tools,' 'arms'], f., *art, skill*
artē [artus 'close' (cp. ars)], adv., *closely, firmly, soundly*
arti-fex, -ficus [ars, faciō], m. and f., *artist, craftsman*
arundō, -inis, f., *reed, arrow*
a-scendō, 3, -scendī, -scensum [ad, scandō 'climb'], *climb up, ascend, mount*
asellus, -i [asinus, dim.], (*little or poor*) *donkey*
asinus, -i, *ass, donkey*
aspectus, -ūs [aspiciō 'look at'], *sight, appearance, look*
asper, -era, -erum, *rough, harsh, bitter*
a-stō (ad-stō), 1, -stiti, *stand by or near*
at, conj., *but, but yet* (esp. in a reply or objection)
Athēniēnsēs, -ium [Athēnae], m., *Athenians*
atque, **ac** [ad, -que], conj., *and further, and; in a comparison than, as*
Attila, -ae, *king of the Huns* (d. 453 A.D.); *ravaged Europe; defeated at Châlons, 451*
at-tineō, 2, -tinui [teneō], *hold to, keep; regularly attinet, concerns, belongs, pertains*

VOCABULARY

at-tingō, 3, -tigī, -tāctum [tan-gō], *touch, reach*

at-tribuō, 3, -uī, -ūtum, *assign to, bestow*

at-tritus, -a, -um [at-terō, ptc.], *rubbed, worn, chafed*

audācia, -ae [audāx (audeō)], *boldness, audacity*

audeō, 2, ausus sum [avidus], *be eager, dare, venture*

audiō, 4, -ivī, -itum [cp. auris], *hear, listen, attend to. Ptc. as adj.*

audiēns (with dictō), *obedient*

au-ferō, -ferre, abstuli, ablātum [au (= ab), ferō], *bear away, carry off*

augeō, 2, auxī, auctum, *increase (trans.), enlarge, enrich; cp. crēscō*

aura, -ae [Greek], *air, breeze*

aureus, -a, -um [aurum], *of gold, golden*

auricula, -ae [auris, dim.], (*external*) *ear*

auriga, -ae [ōreae 'bit' (ōs), agō], *charioteer, driver*

auris, -is [cp. audiō], *f., ear*

autem [cp. aut 'or'], conj., *moreover, but, however, now; in some questions, do I say? do you say? etc.*

autumnus, -ī, *autumn*

auxilium, -ī [augeō], *help, aid, assistance*

avārus, -a, -um [aveō 'be eager'], *greedy, miserly, avaricious*

avēna, -ae, *oats*

avidus, -a, -um [cp. avārus], *eager, greedy. Adv. avidē*

avis, -is, *f., bird*

baculum, -ī, *stick, staff*

barba, -ae, *beard*

beātus, -a, -um [beō 'bless,' ptc.], *happy, blessed*

bellum, -ī, *war*

bellus, -a, -um, dim. adj. [bonus], *pretty, charming*

bēlua, -ae [cp. bēstia], *beast, monster*

bene, see *bonus*

beneficium, -ī [bene faciō], *kind deed, kindness, service, benefit*

benignē [benignus (bene, gignō)], adv., *kindly; benignē!* *thank you! (= no, I thank you!)*

bēstia, -ae [cp. bēlua], *beast, animal*

bibliopōla, -ae [Greek], m., *book-seller*

bibō, 3, bibī, *drink*

bis [cp. duo], num. adv., *twice*

blandior, 4, -itus sum [blandus], *caress, coax, flatter (with dat.)*

blandus, -a, -um, *enticing, charming, wheedling. Adv. blandē, courteously, with flattery*

bonus, -a, -um, *good. Plur. subst.*

bona, goods, possessions, good things. Comp. and superl. melior, optimus [cp. multus and ops]. Adv. bene, well, melius, optimē

Boreās, -ae [Greek], m., *north wind*

bōs, bovis, m. and f., *bull, ox, cow*
brevis, -e, *short, brief. Adv. brevī, soon*

cadō, 3, cecidī, cāsum, *fall; gram. end, close*

PORTA LATINA

caedō, 3, cecidī, caesum [cadō],
cause to fall, fell, cut, strike,
beat, kill

caelestis, -e [caelum], from (or
of) heaven, heavenly, celestial.
Subst. **caelestēs, gods**; **caelestia, heavenly bodies**

caelum, -i, sky, heaven, heavens
caerimōnia, -ae, rite, sacred usage, ceremony

calamitās, -ātis [cadō (?)], f., disaster, calamity

calamus, -i [Greek], reed, cane
calceus, -i [calx], shoe

callidus, -a, -um [calleō 'be experienced'], practised, skilled, cunning, sly. Adv. **callidē**

cālō, -ōnis, m., camp-follower (servant)

calor, -ōris [caleō 'be warm'], m., heat

calx, calcis, f., heel

camēlus, -i [Greek], camel

campus, -i, plain, meadow, field

cancelli, -ōrum, railings, grating, enclosure

candelābrum, -i [candēla 'candle'], chandelier, candlestick, lamp-stand

candidus, -a, -um [candeō 'shine'], white, glistening, guileless (cp. **albus**; opp. **niger**)

canis, -is, m. and f., dog, hound

canō, 3, cecinī, cantum, sing, crow, play (an instrument), celebrate (in song or verse)

canōrus, -a, -um [canō], melodious, musical

cantō, 1, -āvi, -ātum [do.], sing, play (an instrument)

cantor, -ōris [do.], m., singer

cantus, -ūs [do.], song, music, crowing, note (of birds)

cānus, -a, -um, hoary, white, gray (of hair)

caper, caprī, he-goat

capillus, -i [caput?], the hair, head of hair

capiō, 3, cēpi, captum, take, grasp, seize

captō, 1, -āvi, -ātum [capiō], seize, catch at, catch, snatch, hunt, listen for

caput, -itis, n., head

carmen, -inis [canō], n., song, hymn, poem

carō, carnis, f., flesh, meat

carpō, 3, carpsī, carptum, pluck, gather, carp at, censure

cārus, -a, -um, dear

casa, -ae [cp. castrum], hut, cottage, small house

cāseus, -i, cheese

cassus, -a, -um [careō 'lack' (?)], empty, void, hollow

castrum, -i [cp. casa], fort; plur. camp

cāsus, -ūs [cadō], falling, fall, chance, accident, misfortune; gram. case

catellus, -i [catulus], puppy, whelp

catulus, -i, young animal, esp. kitten, puppy

Caucasus, -i, mountains between the Black Sea and the Caspian

cauda, -ae, tail

causa, -ae, cause, reason, case; causā, on account of, for the sake of

caveō, 2, cāvī, cautum, beware, take care, beware of

VOCABULARY

- cavus**, -a, -um, *hollow*
cēdō, 3, cessi, cessum, *move, go, go away, yield*
celer, -eris, -ere, *swift*. Adv. *celeriter*, superl. *celerrimē*
celeritās, -ātis [celer], f., *swiftness, speed*
cēna, -ae, *dinner*
centum, num. adj., indecl., *one hundred*
centuriō, -ōnis [centuria (centum)], m., *commander of 100, centurion*
Cerberus, -ī, the monstrous dog that guarded the entrance to the lower regions
certāmen, -inis [certō], n., *contest, struggle*
certō, 1, -āvī, -ātum [certus], *make certain, decide, contend, compete, fight*
certus, -a, -um [cernō 'separate,' 'decide'], *settled, certain, sure; certiōrem facere, inform*. Adv. *certō* and *certē*
cervix, -icis (regularly only in the plur. *cervicēs*), f., *neck, nape*
cervus, -ī, *stag, deer*
cessō, 1, -āvī, -ātum [cēdō, freq.], *be idle, loiter, delay, cease*
cēterus, -a, -um, *the other (others), the rest*
chiasmus, -ī [Greek], *chiasmus* (a word-order — a: b: b: a)
Christus, -ī, *Christ*
cibus, -ī, *food*
cicāda, -ae, *tree-cricket, cicada*
cicōnia, -ae, *stork*
circā [circus 'circle'], adv. and prep. with acc., *round, around, about*
circum-eō, -ire, -ivī or -ii, -itum, *go around*
circum-spectō, 1, -āvī, -ātum, *look around, look about*
cista, -ae, *basket, box, chest*
cito [citus (cieō 'stir,' 'move')], adv., *quickly*
cīvis, -is, m. and f., *citizen*
cīvītās, -ātis [cīvis], f., *citizenship, body of citizens, state*
clāmō, 1, -āvī, -ātum [cp. clārus], *call, cry, shout*
clāmor, -ōris, m., *outcry, shout*
clārus, -a, -um [cp. clāmō], *clear, bright, loud, illustrious, famous*
claudicō, 1 (no perf.) [claudus 'lame'], *limp, be lame*
claudō, 3, clausī, clausum, *close, shut*
clēmēntia, -ae [clēmēns 'mild'], *mildness, mercy*
clivus, -ī [cp. in-clīnō], *slope, ascent, hill*
cōdex, -icis, m., *book, manuscript*
Codrus, -ī, the last king of Athens
coepī, coepisse, coeptum, *have begun, began* (for the pres. system incipiō is used)
cōgitātiō, -ōnis [cōgitō], f., *thinking, thought*
cōgitō, 1, -āvī, -ātum [*co-agitō], *consider, think over, think, reflect*
co-gnātus, -ī [nāscor], *relative, relation*
co-gnōscō, 3, -gnōvī, -gnitum [nōscō], *become acquainted with, inquire into, find out, learn; in perf. know*

PORTA LATINA

- cōgō**, 3, **co-ēgi**, **co-āctum** [**co-agō*], *drive together, gather, force, compel*
- co-hibeō**, 2, **-hibui**, **-hibitum** [*hab-eō*], *keep in, restrain, check*
- collāre**, -is [*collum*], n., *collar*
- collum**, -i, *neck*
- colō**, 3, **colui**, **cultum**, *till, cultivate, inhabit, cherish, respect, worship*
- color**, -ōris, m., *color*
- columba**, -ae, *pigeon, dove*
- com-edō**, -esse and -edere, -ēdi, -ēsum (-estum), *eat up, devour*
- comes**, -itis [*con, eō*], m. and f., *companion*
- com-minuō**, 3, -ui, -ūtum, *break in pieces, smash*
- com-mittō**, 3, -misi, -misum, *join together, entrust, commit*
- com-moveō**, 2, -mōvi, -mōtum, *move, rouse, alarm*
- com-mūnis**, -is [*cp. mūnus*], *common, general; gram. common (gender)*
- com-parō**, 1, -āvi, -ātum [*pār* 'equal'], *rank with, compare*
- com-periō**, 4, -perī, -pertum [*cp. periculum; perf. system, pariō*], *find out, ascertain, learn*
- com-pleō**, 2, -plēvi, -plētum, *fill up, fill*
- complexus**, -ūs [*com-plector* 'embrace'], *embrace*
- con-cavus**, -a, -um, *hollow*
- con-cēdō**, 3, -cessī, -cessum, *retire, yield, submit, grant, concede, make a concession*
- concordia**, -ae [*con-cors* 'of one mind' (*cor* 'heart,' 'mind')], *agreement, unity, harmony, concord*
- con-crēscō**, 3, -crēvi, -crētum, *grow together, condense, solidify. Ptcp. as adj. concrētus, concrete as opp. of abstract (modern); as subst. (n.) concrete noun*
- con-dō**, 3, -didī, -ditum [*dō, de-re* 'put'], *put together, build, found, put away, store up, hide*
- cōn-ferō**, -ferre, -tuli, -lātum, *bring together, compare; imperative cōnfer (cf.), compare*
- cōn-ficiō**, 3, -fēcī, -fectum [*faciō*], *make up, finish, accomplish, wear out, exhaust*
- cōn-fidō**, 3, -fisus sum, *trust, be confident*
- cōn-firmō**, 1, -āvi, -ātum, *make firm, strengthen, establish, assert, confirm*
- con-gruō**, 3, -ui [*cp. ruō* 'fall down'], *agree, match, suit*
- con-iungō**, 3, -iūnxī, -iūnctum, *join together, unite. Ptcp. as adj. coniūctus*
- con-ligō**, 1, -āvi, -ātum, *bind together*
- con-loquor**, 3, -locūtus sum, *talk together, converse*
- cōnor**, 1, -ātus sum, *try, attempt*
- cōn-scendō**, 3, -scendī, -scēnsum [*scandō* 'climb'], *climb, mount, embark*
- cōnscientia**, -ae [*cōn-sciō* 'be conscious'], *consciousness, conscience, knowledge*
- cōnscius**, -i [*do.*], *conscious, aware of*
- cōn-serō**, 3, -serui, -sertum, *join together, join, engage in*
- cōn-sidō**, 3, -sēdi, -sessum, *sit down, settle*

VOCABULARY

- cōnsilium**, -ī [cp. cōnsulō 'consult'], *council, counsel, plan, design, purpose, advice, prudence*
- cōnsonāns**, -tis [cōn-sonō 'sound together'], f., sc. *littera, consonant*
- cōn-spiciō**, 3, -spexī, -spectum [speciō 'see'], *look at, get sight of, behold, perceive, see*
- cōn-spīcor**, 1, -spicātus sum [cōn-spiciō], *catch sight of, spy, descry*
- cōnstanter** [cōn-stāns 'steadfast'], adv., *steadfastly, firmly*
- cōnstantia**, -ae [do.], *steadfastness, firmness*
- cōn-stituō**, 3, -stitui, -stitūtum [statuō], *place together, set up, establish, appoint, determine*
- cōn-stō**, 1, -stiti, *stand with, agree, consist, be agreed or well known (cōnstat), cost*
- cōnsul**, -ulis [cp. cōnsulō 'consult'], m., *consul, chief magistrate of the Roman republic*
- contentus**, -a, -um [con-tingō (teneō)], *contented, content*
- con-terō**, 3, -trivi, -tritum, *rub together, grind, wear out, destroy, consume*
- con-tingō**, 3, -tigi, -tāctum [tangō], *touch, reach, happen to, fall to, befall, turn out (favorably, as a rule)*
- contrā** [cp. com-, cum], adv. and prep. with acc., *against, opposite, on the other hand*
- contubernālis**, -is [contubernium (con, taberna)], m. and f., *tent-mate, comrade, companion*
- con-vocō**, 1, -āvi, -ātum, *call together, summon*
- co-operiō**, 4, -operui, -opertum, *cover over*
- cōpiōsus**, -a, -um [cōpia 'abundance'], *abounding, rich, plentiful. Adv. cōpiōsē, copiously, at length*
- coquō**, 3, coxi, coctum, *cook*
- corbula**, -ae [corbis, dim.], *basket*
- cornū**, -ūs, *horn*
- corōna**, -ae [Greek], *garland, wreath, crown*
- corpus**, -oris, n., *body*
- cor-rigō**, 3, -rēxi, -rēctum [regō], *reform, correct*
- corvus**, -ī, *raven*
- cotidiānus**, -a, -um [cotidiē], *daily, everyday*
- cotidiē** [quotus (quot), dies], adv., *daily, every day*
- crās**, adv., *to-morrow*
- crassus**, -a, -um, *thick, stout, heavy*
- crēber**, **crēbra**, **crēbrum** [cp. crēscō], *thick, close, numerous, frequent*
- crēditor**, -ōris [crēdō], m., *creditor*
- crēdō**, 3, crēdidi, crēditum, *believe, trust*
- crēdulus**, -a, -um [crēdō], *trustful, confiding, credulous*
- crēscō**, 3, crēvi, crētum [creō 'produce'], *grow, increase (intrans.; cp. augeō, trans.)*
- cruciō**, 1, -āvi, -ātum [crux], *torture, torment*
- cruentus**, -a, -um [cruor 'blood'], *bloody*
- crux**, **crucis**, f., *gallows, cross*
- culpa**, -ae, *fault, guilt, blame*

PORTA LATINA

cultus, -ūs [colō], *care, cultivation, mode of life, luxury, dress*

1. **cum** (often enclitic with pronouns; in cpds. **com-**, **con-**, **co-**), prep. with abl., *with*

2. **cum** [old quom (cp. quī)], conj., *when, while, after, since, although*; **cum . . . tum**, *both . . . and, not only . . . but also*

cūnctus, -a, -um, *all together, the whole, entire, all*

cupiditās, -ātis [cupidus], f., *eagerness, desire, covetousness*

cupidus, -a, -um [cupiō], *eager, desirous*

cupiō, 3, **cupīvi**, **cupitum**, *desire, long for, be eager*

cūr [old quōr (cp. quī)], interr. adv., *why*

cūra, -ae, *care, concern*

cūrō, 1, -āvi, -ātum [cūra], *care for, take care of or that*

curriculum, -ī [cp. currus 'chariot,' currō], *race-course, course*

currō, 3, **cucurrī**, **cursum**, *run*

cursus, -ūs [currō], *running, course*

cūstōdia, -ae [cūstōs], *custody, guard, prison*

cūstōs, -ōdis [cp. caveō], m. and f., *guard, watch*

cutis, -is, f., *skin*

damma, -ae, *deer, doe*

damnō, 1, -āvi, -ātum [damnum 'loss'], *inflict loss or penalty, condemn*

dativus, -ī [dō, dare], *dative*

dē, prep. with abl., *down, off, from, out of, about, concerning*

dea, see **deus**

dē-beō, 2, -uī, -itum [*dē-habeō], *owe, be obliged, ought, must; pass. be due*

decet, 2, -uit, [cp. doceō, discō], *is seemly, becomes, befits*

dē-cipiō, 3, -cēpi, -ceptum [capiō], *catch, deceive*

Decius, -ī, a Roman who sacrificed himself in battle, 340 B.C., as did his son, 295 B.C.

dē-clinō, 1, -āvi, -ātum, *bend or turn away; gram. inflect, decline*

dē-dō, 3, -didī, -ditum [dō, dere 'put'], *give up, surrender, devote*

Ptcp. **dēditus**, *given up or over to, addicted, devoted*

dē-fendō, 3, -fendī, -fēnsū [old fendō 'strike'], *ward off, defend*

dē-ferō, -ferre, -tuli, -lātum, *bear off, carry away, grant, confer*

dē-ficiō, 3, -fēcī, -fectum [faciō], *fail, give out*

dē-iciō, 3, -iēcī, -iectum [iaciō], *throw down, cast down*

dē-inde, adv., *then, next, thereupon*

dē-lectō, 1, -āvi, -ātum [dē-liciō 'attract'], *delight, please, charm, interest*

dēminūtīvus, -a, -um [dē-minuō 'diminish'], *diminutive* (gram.).

Subst. **dēminūtivum** (sc. nōmen)

dē-mittō, 3, -misi, -missum, *let fall, send down, lower, bow* (trans.)

dē-mōnstrō, 1, -āvi, -ātum, *point out, show*

dēmum, adv., *at last, not till, just*

dēnique [dē], adv., *at length, finally*

dēns, **dentis**, m., *tooth*

dēnsus, -a, -um, *thick, dense, close*

dē-nūntiō, 1, -āvi, -ātum, *announce, warn*

VOCABULARY

dē-plōrō, 1, -āvi, -ātum, *mourn for, lament* (trans. and intrans.)
dē-pōnō, 3, -posui, -positum, *put down, deposit, put away*
dē-prehēdō, 3, -hendi, -hēsum [prehendō 'seize'], *surprise, catch, seize*
dē-rīdēō, 2, -rīsī, -rīsum, *laugh at, mock, deride*
dē-scendō, 3, -scendi, -scēsum [scandō 'climb'], *climb down, descend, dismount*
dē-scribō, 3, -scripsi, -scriptum, *write down, draw, describe*
dē-serō, 3, -serui, -sertum [sērō 'join'], *leave, desert*. Ptcp. as adj. *dēsertus, desert, waste, desolate*
dēsiderium, -ī [dēsiderō], *longing, desire*
dē-siderō, 1, -āvi, -ātum [cp. cōnsiderō 'survey'], *desire, miss, long for*
dē-siliō, 4, -silui, -sultum [saliō], *leap down*
dē-sum, -esse, -fui, *be lacking, be wanting*
dē-tegō, 3, -tēxi, -tēctum, *uncover, lay bare*
dē-trūdō, 3, -trūsī, -trūsum, *push off, thrust down*
deus, -ī; **dea**, -ae [cp. divus], *god; goddess*
dē-vorō, 1, -āvi, -ātum, *swallow down, devour*
dē-voveō, 2, -vōvī, -vōtum, *set apart by vow, consecrate, devote, sacrifice*
dexter, -tra, -trum, *right* (opp. *left, sinister*). Subst. **dextra**, -ae (sc. *manus*), *right hand*

dicō, 3, dixi, dictum, *say, speak, tell, mention, mean, name, appoint*
dictum, -ī [dicō], *saying, assertion, command*
diēs, diēi, m. and f., *day*
dif-ferō, -ferre, **dis-tuli**, **di-lātum**, *carry apart, spread abroad, put off, postpone*; intrans. *differ*
dif-ficilis, -e [dis, facilis], *not easy, hard, difficult, hard to manage, surly, unmannerly*. Adv. **difficile**
digitus, -ī, *finger*
dignus, -a, -um [cp. decet], *worthy, worthy of* (with abl.), *worthy to be* (with quī-clause)
di-iudicō, 1, -āvi, -ātum, *decide, settle*
di-ligō, 3, -lēxi, -lēctum [legō], *single out, value, love*. Ptcp. as adj. **dilēctus**, *beloved*
dimidium, -ī [di-midius (dis, medius)], *half*
dis, **dītis** [cp. dives], *rich*. Superl. **dītissimus**
dis-cēdō, 3, -cessī, -cessum, *go away, depart, withdraw*
discō, 3, didici, *learn, be taught* (cp. doceō)
dis-pliceō, 2, -ui, -itum [placeō], *displease*
dis-putō, 1, -āvi, -ātum, *discuss, argue*
dis-sipō, 1, -āvi, -ātum [old supō 'throw'], *scatter*
dis-tendō, 3, -tendi, -tentum, *stretch out, stuff, fill, swell out*
diū, adv., *for a long time, long*
diversus, -a, -um [di-vertō], *turned different ways, diverse, different, opposite*

PORTA LATINA

dīves, divitis [cp. *dīs*], *rich*
divitiāe, -ārum [dīves], *riches, wealth*

divus, -a, -um [cp. *deus*], *divine*.
 Subst. **divus**, *god, saint*

1. **dō, dare, dedī, datum**, *g'ive, put*
 2. **-dō, 3, -didī, -ditum**, *put, place, set*, in cpds. only

doceō, 2, docuī, doctum [cp. *decet, discō*], *teach, explain, inform*

doleō, 2, -uī, dolitūrum [cp. *dolor*], *feel pain, be pained, be in pain, suffer, grieve*

dolor, -ōris, m., *pain, grief*

dolus, -i [cp. *dolor*], *trick, trickery, craft, device*

dominor, 1, -ātus sum [*dominus*], *be master, lord it, rule*

dominus, -i; domina, -ae [*domus*], *man of the house, master, lord, owner, sir (voc.); mistress, lady*

domus, -ūs, f., *house, home*

dormiō, 4, -ivī, -itum, *sleep*

dormitō, 1, -āvī [*dormiō*], *be sleepy, fall asleep, nod*

dubitō, 1, -āvī, -ātum [cp. *dubius* 'doubtful'], *be in doubt, hesitate*

dūcō, 3, dūxī, ductum, *lead, guide, draw, bring, bring home (i.e. marry), consider*

dulcis, -e, *sweet, agreeable*

duo, conj., *while, so long as, until, if only*. As adv. **-dum**, enclitic to an imperative and to *nōn*,

nihil, vix, *yet, a while, just, now*

duo, duae, duo, num. adj., *two*

du-plex, -icis, *two-fold, double*

dūrus, -a, -um, *hard, rude, rough, stern*

dux, ducis [cp. *dūcō*], m. and f., *leader, guide, commander*

ē, see ex

ecce, interj., *behold! look! see!*

ecquis (-quī), -quae; -quid (-quod) [et, quis], interr. pron., *is there any one who?*

edō, ēsse and -ere, ēdī, ēsum, *eat*
ē-dō, 3, -didī, -ditum [*dō, dere* 'put'], *set forth, give out, tell*

ef-ficiō, 3, -fēcī, -fectum [*faciō*], *work out, accomplish, effect, make*

ef-fingō, 3, -finxī, -fictum, *mould, form, represent*

ef-fodiō, 3, -fōdī, -fossus, *dig out or up*

ef-fugiō, 3, -fūgī, flee away, escape

egestās, -ātis [*egēō* 'need'], f., *want, poverty*

ego, mei, 1st pers. pron., *I, me*

ē-gredior, 3, -gressus sum [*gradior*], *step out, go forth, depart, disembark*

ēgregius, -a, -um [*ē grege* (*grex*)], *uncommon, remarkable, distinguished, choice*

elleborum, -i, (helleborum) [*Greek*], *hellebore, a plant used as a remedy for insanity*

ellipsis, -is [*Greek*], f., *leaving out, ellipsis*

ē-mittō, 3, -misi, -misum, *send out or forth, let go, discharge, utter*

emō, 3, ēmi, ēmptum, *take by purchase, buy*

ēn, interj., *lo! behold! see!*

enim [cp. *nam*], conj., *for, in fact, certainly*

ē-nitor, 3, -nixus sum, *force a way out, struggle up or out*

VOCABULARY

1. **eō** [is], pronominal adv., *by so much, so much, thither, so far, etc.*; correl. **quō**
2. **eō**, **ire**, **ii** or **ivi**, **itum**, *go*
- epicoenus**, -a, -um [Greek], *of both genders, epicene*
- epulor**, **i**, -ātus **sum** [epulum], *feast, banquet, dine*
- epulum**, -i, regularly in plur.
- epulae**, -ārum, *feast, banquet*
- e-quidem**, adv., *certainly, indeed, with 1st pers. as a rule (I for my part, etc.)*
- equus**, -i, *horse*
- ergō**, adv. and conj., *therefore, then*
- ē-rigō**, **3**, -rēxi, -rēctum [regō], *raise up, lift, prick up (aurēs)*. Ptcp. as adj. **ērēctus**, *upright, erect*
- ē-ripiō**, **3**, -ripiui, -reptum [rapiō], *tear out, snatch away*
- errō**, **i**, -āvi, -ātum, *lose the way, go astray, wander, be mistaken*
- error**, -ōris [errō], m., *wandering, mistake, error*
- ē-rudiō**, **4**, -iui, -itum [ē, rudis], *educate, instruct, teach*
- et**, conj., *and, also*; **et . . . et**, *both . . . and*
- et-enim**, conj., *for truly, and indeed*
- etiam** [et, iam], adv., *even now, still, even, also*
- ē-vādō**, **3**, -vāsi, -vāsum, *go forth, get away, escape, come out, emerge*
- ē-veniō**, **4**, -vēni, -ventum, *come forth, turn out, happen*
- ē-volō**, **i**, -āvi, -ātum, *fly out or away*
- ex** or **ē**, prep. with abl., *out of, from, of, according to*
- ex-āmen**, -inis [agō], n., *swarm, multitude*
- ex-ārēscō**, **3**, -ārui, *dry up*
- ex-citō**, **i**, -āvi, -ātum, *call out, arouse, excite, awaken*
- exclāmātiō**, -ōnis [ex-clāmō], f., *outcry, exclamation*
- ex-clāmō**, **i**, -āvi, -ātum, *cry out, shout, exclaim*
- ex-clūdō**, **3**, -clūsi, -clūsum [claudō], *shut out, exclude, hatch*
- ex-cōgitō**, **i**, -āvi, -ātum, *think out, invent, contrive*
- ex-cubō**, **i**, -ui, -itum, *lie out (of doors), keep watch*
- ex-cutiō**, **3**, -cussi, -cussum [quatiō], *shake out or off, cast out, discard*
- ex-edō**, -ere, -ēdi, -ēsum, *eat up, consume, destroy*
- exemplum**, -i [ex-imō 'take out'], *sample, copy, specimen, example*
- ex-eō**, -īre, -ii or -ivi, -itum, *go out or forth*; gram. *end, terminate*
- ex-erceō**, **2**, -ui, -itum [arceō 'shut up,' 'keep off'], *train, exercise, practise*
- exercitus**, -ūs [ex-erceō], *army*
- ex-hauriō**, **4**, -hausi, -haustum, *drain or drink off, draw off, exhaust*
- ex-igō**, **3**, -ēgi, -āctum [agō], *drive out, enforce, exact, collect, spend (time)*
- ex-istimō**, **i**, -āvi, -ātum [aestimō], *think, believe, consider*
- ex-ōrō**, **i**, -āvi, -ātum, *gain one's prayer, obtain by request*

PORTA LATINA

ex-pediō, 4, -īvi, -itum [*peda (?) 'fetter' (pēs)], *unfetter, disentangle, set free*. Ptcp. as adj. **expeditus**, *unfettered, unhampered*

experimentum, -ī [ex-perior], *trial, test, experiment*

ex-perior, 4, -pertus sum [cp. periculum], *try, prove, test, attempt, experience*. Ptcp. as adj. **expertus**, *tried, proved, experienced*

ex-piō, 1, -āvi, -ātum, *atone for, expiate*

ex-plicō, 1, -uī and -āvi, itum and -ātum, *unfold, explain*

ex-siliō, 4, -uī [saliō], *spring out or forth, leap up*

ex-spectō, 1, -āvi, -ātum, *look out for, watch for, expect, await; intrans. wait*

ex-stō, 1, (no perf.), -stātūrum, *stand out, stand forth, project, exist, be*

ex-struō, 3, -strūxi, -strūctum, *pile up, build up*

ex-sultō, 1, -āvi, -ātum [saltō], *spring out, leap out, rejoice, exult*

ex-tendō, 3, -tendī, -tentum or -tēnsūm, *stretch out or forth, enlarge, extend*

extrā [exterus 'outward' (ex)], *adv. and prep. with acc., outside of, beyond, without*

ex-trahō, 3, -trāxi, -trāctum, *draw out, drag out*

fābula, -ae [cp. fāri 'speak'], *story, tale, play, fable*

facilis, -e [faciō], *practicable, easy, easy-going*. Adv. **facile**, *easily*

faciō, 3, fēcī, factum, *do, make, cause; pass. fiō*

faelēs (fēlēs), -is, f., *cat*

faenus, -oris, n., *interest (on money, etc.)*

fallācia, -ae [fallāx], *deceit, trick, artifice*

fallāx, -ācis [fallō], *deceitful, tricky*

fallō, 3, fefelli, falsum, *deceive, disappoint, trick, escape the notice of*. Ptcp. as adj. **falsus**, *deceptive, false*

falx, falcis [cf. flectō], f., *sickle, pruning-hook*

famēs, -is, abl. famē [cp. fatīgō], f., *hunger, famine*

familia, -ae [famulus], *household (including servants)*

familiāris, -e [familia], *belonging to the household, domestic, intimate, friendly, familiar*

famulus, -ī, *servant, slave, domestic*

farina, -ae [far'spelt'], *meal, flour*

fascis, -is, m., *bundle, faggot*

fateor, 2, fassus sum [cp. fāri 'speak'], *admit, confess*

fatīgō, 1, -āvi, -ātum [cp. famēs], *weary, tire, fatigue, vex*

fātum, -ī [fāri 'speak'], *deliverance, oracle, destiny, fate. Fāta, the Fates*

Favōnius, -ī [faveō 'favor,' or foveō], *west wind, zephyr*

febris, -is, f., *fever*

fēlicitās, -ātis [fēlix 'happy'], f., *good fortune, happiness*

fēmina, -ae [fēl(l)ō 'suckle'], *female, woman*

fēmininus, -a, -um [fēmina], *feminine*. Subst. (n.) *feminine noun*

VOCABULARY

- ferē** [cp. firmus 'strong'], adv.,
about, almost, for the most part,
generally, in general
- ferō, ferre, tulī, lātum, bear, carry,**
bring, endure, report, say
- ferreus, -a, -um** [ferrum 'iron'],
of iron
- festinō, 1, -āvi, -ātum, make haste,**
hasten, usually intrans.
- fēstus, -a, -um, festive, festal, feast**
- ficilis, -e** [fingō], *made of clay,*
earthen
- filius, -i; filia, -ae** [cp. fēmina],
son; daughter
- fingō, 3, finxi, fictum, mould, form,**
imagine, invent
- finiō, 4, -ivi, -itum** [finis], *bound,*
limit, end (trans.); pass. end,
terminate (intrans.)
- finis, is** [fīgō 'fasten,' 'set up'],
m. (and f.), end, limit, boundary
- fiō, fieri, factus sum** [cp. fui],
become, be made, happen; serves
as pass. of faciō
- fiatula, -ae, reed-pipe, shepherd's pipe**
- flāgitium, -i** [flāgitō 'demand'],
deed of shame, outrage, disgrace
- flectō, 3, flexi, flexum, bend, curve,**
turn, persuade, prevail upon
- fleō, 2, flēvi, flētum, weep, cry,**
lament
- flō, 1, flāvi, flātum, blow**
- fluvius, -i** [fluō 'flow'], *river*
- focus, -i, fireplace, hearth**
- foedus, -a, -um, foul, ugly, shame-**
ful
- folium, -i, leaf**
- forās** [acc. plur. of old fora
'door' = foris], *out of doors,*
forth, out (of motion)
- fore, see sum**
- formica, -ae, ant**
- fors, abl. forte** [ferō], *f., chance.*
Abl. as adv. by chance, perchance
- fortasse** [forte], *adv., perhaps,*
perchance
- fortis, -e, stout, courageous, brave.**
Adv. fortiter, manfully, bravely
- fortūna, -ae** [fors], *fortune, luck,*
fate; personified as a goddess,
Fortune
- forum, -i** [cp. forās], *market-*
place, forum
- foveō, 2, fōvi, fōtum, warm, keep**
warm, cherish, foster, protect
- fragilis, -e** [frangō], *easily*
broken, fragile
- frangō, 3, frēgi, frāctum, break,**
break in pieces
- frāter, frātris, m., brother**
- fremitus, -ūs** [fremō 'roar,' etc.]
roaring, loud noise, murmur
- frēnum, -i, bit, bridle**
- frōns, frondis, f., bough (with**
leaves), foliage
- fructus, -ūs** [fruor 'enjoy'], *en-*
joyment, fruit, crops
- frumentum, -i** [frūx 'fruit']
(fruor 'enjoy'), *grain*
- frustrā** [fraus 'deceit'], *adv., in*
vain, to no purpose
- frustum, -i, piece, bit**
- fuga, -ae** [cp. fugiō], *flight*
- fugiō, 3, fugi, flee, flee from, run**
away
- fulmen, -inis** [fulgeō 'flash'], *n.,*
lightning, thunderbolt
- fūmus, -i, smoke**
- fungor, 3, fūctus sum, perform,**
discharge, fulfil, with abl.
- fūniculus, -i** [fūnis, dim.], *small*
rope

PORTA LATINA

fūnis, -is, m., *rope, cord, cable*
fūnus, -eris, n., *funeral, death*
fūr, **fūris** [ferō], m., *thief*
furfur, **furfuris**, m. (regularly plur. only), *bran*
furiōsus, -a, -um [furia 'madness'], *full of madness, raving, insane*
fūstis, -is, m., *cudgel, club*

gallus, -i; **gallina**, -ae, *cock; hen*
gaudeō, 2, **gāvisus sum** [cp. *gaudium*], *rejoice, be glad*
gaudium, -i, *joy, gladness, enjoyment*
gemma, -ae, *bud, gem, jewel*
gemmārius, -i [gemma], *jeweler*
gemō, 3, -ui, (-itum), *groan, sigh, lament*

genetivus, -i [gignō], *genitive*
gēns, **gentis** [cp. *genō* (old form of *gignō*)], f., *family, race, nation*

genus, -eris [do.], n., *race, birth, descent, class, sort, kind, gender*
gerō, 3, **gessi**, **gestum**, *bear, carry, wear, carry on, wage, accomplish*
gigās, -antis [Greek], m., *giant*
gignō, 3, **genui**, **genitum** [cp. *nāscor*, *gēns*, etc.], *beget, bring forth, produce*

gladius, -i [Celtic], *sword*
glōria, -ae, *glory, fame*
glōrior, 1, -ātus sum [glōria], *glory in, boast, brag*
glōriōsus, -a, -um [do.], *glorious, vainglorious, boastful*

gradus, -ūs, *step, pace, grade, degree*
Graecus, -a, -um, *Greek*. Adv. **graecē**, *in Greek*
grāmen, -inis, n., *grass*

grandis, -e, *large, great, grown up*
grānum, -i, *seed, grain, kernel*
grātia, -ae [grātus], *favor, esteem, kindness, good will, gratitude, thanks; grātiās agere, give thanks; grātiā, for the sake of, because of*

grātus, -a, -um, *pleasing, grateful*
gravis, -e, *heavy, severe, grievous, dignified*. Adv. **graviter**
gravitās, -ātis [gravis], f., *heaviness, weight, gravity, dignity*
grex, **gregis**, m., *herd, drove*
grūs, **gruis**, m. and f., *crane*
gustō, 1, -āvī, -ātum [gustus 'taste'], *taste*
guttur, -uris, n., *gullet, throat*

habeō, 2, -uī, -itum, *have, hold, keep, consider, deliver* (a speech)
habitō, 1, -āvī, -ātum [habeō, freq.], *dwelt, inhabit*

haereō, 2, **haesi**, *stick, cling*
harēnōsus, -a, -um [harēna 'sand'], *full of sand, sandy*

haud, adv., *not, by no means, not at all* (with a single word)

haud-quāquam, adv., *not by any means, not at all*

hauriō, 4, **hausi**, **haustum**, *draw out or up* (of fluids), *drain, drink up; pass. be drowned*

herba, -ae, *herb, blade, grass, plant*

hercle [hercule (Herculēs)], interj., *by Hercules, assuredly, indeed*

hērēditās, -ātis [hērēs 'heir'], f., *heirship, inheritance*

hērōs, **hērōis** [Greek], m., *hero*
hiātus, -ūs [hiō], *gaping, opening*

VOCABULARY

hic, haec, hoc [c for -ce, dem. enclitic], dem. pron. of the 1st person, *this*

hīc [hic], adv. of place where, *here*; also *upon this, hereupon*

hiems, hiemis, f., *winter, storm*

hilarus, -a, -um, *cheerful, merry, happy*

hinc [hic], adv. of place whence, *hence, from this place or side*

hiō, ī, -āvi, -ātum, *gape, yawn, open* (intrans.)

historicus, -a, -um [Greek], *historical*

hodiē [hō(c) diē], adv., *to-day*

homō, -inis [cp. humus], m. and f., *man, human being*

honestus, -a, -um [cp. honor], *honorable*

honor (honōs), -ōris, m., *honor, glory, public office*

hōra, -ae [Greek], *hour*

hortor, ī, -ātus sum, *exhort, urge, encourage*

hospes, -itis [cp. hostis], m. (and f.), *guest, stranger, host*

hostis, -is [cp. hospes], m. and f., *stranger, enemy* (public or national; cp. inimicus)

hūc [hic], adv. of place whither, *hither, to this place*

hūmānitās, -ātis [hūmānus (homō)], f., *civilization, refinement, courtesy, kindness*

humus, -ī [cp. homō], f., *ground, earth*; loc. **humī**, *on the ground*

iactō, ī, -āvi, -ātum [iaciō, freq.], *throw often, throw out, toss about, utter, boast, show off* (with sē)

iaculum, -ī [iaciō], *dart, javelin*

iam, adv., *now, already, soon*; **nōn iam**, *no longer*

iānitor, -ōris [cp. iānua], m., *doorkeeper*

iānua, -ae [cp. Iānus, god of doors and beginnings], *door, housedoor*

ibi [is], adv. of place where, *there, in that place*; cp. **ubi**

ibidem [ibi], adv. of place where, *in the same place*

id-circō [circā], adv., *for that (this) reason*

idem, eadem, idem [is, -dem (cp. dē)], dem. pron., *the same*; may have the effect of *also, likewise*

idōneus, -a, -um, *fit, suitable*

iēiūnus, -a, -um, *fasting, hungry*

igitur, conj., *therefore, then, accordingly*

i-gnāvus, -a, -um [in-, (g)nāvus 'active'], *inactive, idle, cowardly*

ignis, -is, m., *fire*

i-gnōtus, -a, -um [in-, (g)nōtus], *unknown, strange*

ille, illa, illud, dem. pron. of the 3d person, *that, yonder, that one, he (she, it)*; cp. **hic** and **iste**

illinc [ille], adv. of place whence, *thence, from that place or side*

illūc [do.], adv. of place whither, *thither*

imāgō, -inis [cp. imitor], f., *copy, likeness, reflection, image, bust, statue*

imbēcillus, -a, -um, *weak, feeble*

imitor, ī, -ātus sum [cp. imāgō], *imitate, copy*

immānis, -e, *unmeasured, immense, vast, great*

PORTA LATINA

immō, adv. used in corrections, *no indeed, yes but, on the contrary*
im-parisyllabus, -a, -um, *imparisyllabic*, of nouns having one syllable more in the oblique cases (sing.) than in the nom.

impedimentum, -ī [impediō], *hindrance*; plur. *baggage*

im-pediō, 4, -īvi, -itum [*peda (?) 'fetter' (pēs)], *fetter, entangle, hinder, encumber*

im-pendō, 3, -pendī, -pēsum, *weigh out, lay out, expend*

impēnsa, -ae [impendō], *outlay, expense*

imperātor, -ōris [imperō 'command'], m., *commander, general*

im-peritus, -a, -um, *unskilled, inexperienced*. Adv. **im-peritē**, *awkwardly*

imperium, -ī [imperō 'command'], *command, power, empire*

impetus, -ūs [in, petō], *charge, attack, impulse, force, rapid motion, rush*

im-pingō, 3, -pēgi, -pāctum [pangō 'fasten'], *dash against, thrust at*

im-primō, 3, -pressī, -pressum [premō], *press in or upon, stamp, engrave*

imprudentia, -ae [im-prūdēns], *lack of foresight, imprudence, carelessness*

1. **in**, prep. with acc., *into, unto, on to, to, against*; with abl. *in, on, upon*

2. **in-**, negative prefix

inānis, -e, *empty, vain*

in-auditus, -a, -um [audiō], *unheard of, strange, incredible*

in-cēdō, 3, -cessī, -cessum, *advance, stride, march, proceed*

in-cendō, 3, -cendī, -cēsum [cp. candeō 'shine'], *set fire, kindle, burn* (trans.)

in-certus, -a, -um, *uncertain*

in-cidō, 3, -cidī [cadō], *fall in* (into, upon), *happen*

in-cipiō, 3, (-cēpi), -ceptum [capiō], *take hold, begin* (trans. and intrans.); in the perf. **coeipi** usually takes the place of **incēpi**

in-citō, 1, -āvī, -ātum [citō (citus, cieō 'stir')], *set in rapid motion, urge on, rouse, excite*

in-clinō, 1, -āvī, -ātum [clīnō 'lean'], *cause to lean, incline* (trans. and intrans.), *bend* (do.), *be inclined*

in-cognitus, -a, -um, *unknown*

in-commodum, -ī [in-commodus 'inconvenient'], *inconvenience, misfortune, disadvantage*

in-cubō, 1, -uī, -itum, *lie or rest upon, sit* (of fowls, etc.)

in-cutiō, 3, -cussī, -cussum [in, quatiō], *strike into, inspire with, produce*

inde [*im (is), -de (cp. dē)], adv. of place *whence, thence, from it, then, thereupon, since*

indicō, 1, -āvī, -ātum [index 'informer'], *point out, show, declare, inform*

in-dictus, -a, -um, *not said, unsaid*; **indictā causā**, *without a hearing*

in-doctus, -a, -um, *untaught, unlearned, unlettered*

in-dūcō, 3, -dūxī, -ductum, *lead in* (on, up), *bring up, introduce*

VOCABULARY

ind-uō, 3, -uī, -ūtum [indu = in; cp. ex-uō 'take off'], *put on, dress, cover*

industria, -ae [industrius 'active'], *diligence, industry*

in-eō, -ire, -iī or -iī, -itum, *go in, enter, enter upon*

ineptiae, -ārum [in-eptus (aptus)], *trifles, absurdities*

in-eruditus, -a, -um, *untrained, unlearned, illiterate*

in-expertus, -a, -um, *untried, unpractised, unskilled*

in-felix, -icis [fēlix 'happy'], *unlucky, unfortunate, unhappy*

inferus, -a, -um [cp. īnfrā], *lower, below, beneath*. Subst.

inferī, -ōrum, *those in the lower world, the dead*. Comp. **inferior**;

superl. **īnfirmus** and **īmus**, *lowest, meanest, basest*

īnīfīnītīvus, -ī [īn-fīnītus (fīnīō 'limit,' 'bound')], *infinitive*

īn-flō, 1, -āvi, -ātum, *blow into, inflate, swell*

īnfrā [cp. inferus], *adv. and prep. with acc., below, underneath, beneath*

īngenīum, -ī [in, gignō], *inborn quality, natural disposition, character, ability, talent*

īngēns, -gentis [in, gēns(?)], *vast, great, enormous, huge*

īn-grātus, -a, -um, *unacceptable, unthankful, ungrateful*

īn-gredior, 3, -gressus sum [gradior], *step in or on, enter, advance*

īn-iciō, 3, -iēcī, -iectum [iaciō], *throw in or on, put on, occasion, cause, inspire*

īn-īquus, -a, -um [aequus], *uneven, unfavorable, unfair, unjust*

īnītiūm, -ī [in-eō], *beginning, commencement, entering upon*

īn-īūria, -ae [1. iūs], *injustice, injury, wrong, insult; abl. unjustly*

īn-lūstris, -e [cp. lūceō], *bright, clear, distinguished*

īn-lūstrō, 1, -āvi, -ātum [do.], *light up, make clear, explain, illustrate*

īn-nocēns, -entis [hōceō], *harmless, blameless, innocent*

īnquam, **īnquis**, **īnquit**, *defective, said I (you, he, she), I say, I tell you*

īn-rideō, 2, -risi, -risum, *laugh at, mock, deride*

īnsāniō, 4, -iī, -itum [īn-sānus], *be of unsound mind, be insane*

īn-sānus, -a, -um, *unsound, insane, frantic*

īnsciētia, -ae [īn-sciēns (sciō)], *want of knowledge, ignorance*

īnscītia, -ae [īn-sciētus (sciō) 'inform oneself,' 'decide'], *lack of cleverness, unskilfulness, awkwardness, ignorance*

īn-scius, -a, -um [sciō], *not knowing, ignorant*

īn-scribō, 3, -scripsi, -scriptum, *write upon, inscribe*

īnsīdiae, -ārum [cp. īn-sideō 'sit upon,' 'occupy'], *ambush, lying in wait, stratagem*

īn-siliō, 4, -uī [saliō], *leap upon or in*

īn-solitus, -a, -um [soleō], *unaccustomed, unusual, strange*

PORTA LATINA

in-spiciō, 3, **-spexi**, **-spectrum**
[speciō 'see'], *look into (upon, at), inspect, examine*
insula, **-ae**, *island*
in-sum, **-esse**, **-fui**, *be in or upon*
in-teger, **-gra**, **-grum** [in, tangō],
untouched, whole, complete, fresh
intel-legō, 3, **-lēxi**, **-lēctum** [inter, legō], *pick out, discern, understand, perceive*
in-tendō, 3, **-tendi**, **-tentus**, *stretch out, direct, aim, assail with*
inter [in], prep. with acc., *between, among, in the midst of*
inter-ficiō, 3, **-fēcī**, **-fectum** [faciō], *make away with, put out of the way, kill*
inter-im [cp. inde], adv., *meanwhile, meantime*
inter-pōnō, 3, **-posui**, **-positum**, *put between, insert, interpose*
inter-rogō, 1, **-āvī**, **-ātum**, *ask, question, inquire of*
inter-veniō, 4, **-vēnī**, **-ventum**, *come between (in, upon)*
intrō, 1, **-āvī**, **-ātum** [cp. intrā, intrō, 'within'], *go within, enter*
in-tueor, 2, **-tuitus sum**, *look upon, look closely at, gaze, observe*
in-ultus, **-a**, **-um** [ulciscor], *unavenged, unpunished*
in-veniō, 4, **-vēnī**, **-ventum**, *come upon, find, discover, learn*
in-versus, **-a**, **-um** [in-vertō, ptcp.], *inverted, reversed*
invidia, **-ae** [invidus 'envious'], *envy, jealousy, hatred*
invisus, **-a**, **-um** [in-videō 'envy'], *hated, hateful, detested*
in-vitō, 1, **-āvī**, **-ātum**, *invite, entertain*

iocus, **-ī**, *jest, joke*
ipse, **ipsa**, **ipsum** [is], dem. pron. (intensive), *self, myself, yourself, himself, etc.* In translation the emphasis is often given in other ways (*very, even, just, etc.*)
ira, **-ae**, *anger, wrath*
irāscor, 3, **irātus sum** [ira], *become angry, be angry*. Ptcp. as adj. **irātus**, *enraged, angry*
Īris, **-idis**, f., goddess of the rainbow, messenger of Juno
is, **ea**, **id**, dem. pron. (determinative), *that, this, the, he, she, it, they*
iste, **ista**, **istud** [is], dem. pron. of the 2d person, *that*, with reference to the person addressed, often = *your, yours*; cp. **hic** and **ille**
istūc [iste], adv. of place *whither, thither, to that place*
ita [is], adv., *so, thus, in this way*
ita-que, conj., *and so, accordingly, therefore*
item [cp. ita], adv., *likewise, also, in like manner*
iter, **itineris** [2.eō], n., *journey, way, march*
iterum [is; comparative], adv., *a second time, again*
iubeō, 2, **iussi**, **iussum**, *bid, order, command*
iūdex, **-icis** [I. iūs, dicō], m. and f., *judge, juror, umpire*
iūdicō, 1, **-āvī**, **-ātum** [iūdex], *be judge, judge, decide*
iuncus, **-ī**, *rush (the plant)*
Iuppiter, **Iovis** [cp. diēs, deus], m., *Jupiter, Jove, supreme god of the Romans*

VOCABULARY

iūrō, 1, -āvi, -ātum [1. iūs], *swear*
 1. iūs, iūris [cp. iungō (?) 'join'],
 n., *right, justice, law, authority*
 2. iūs, iūris, n., *broth, soup, sauce*
iūstitia, -ae [iūstus], *justice,*
equity, uprightness
iūstus, -a, -um [1. iūs], *just,*
right, fair
iuuenis, -is, adj., *young, youthful.*
 Subst. (m. and f.), *youth, young*
person (older than adulēscēns)

Kalendae, -ārum, *calends, first day*
of the month

labor, -ōris, m., *toil, labor*
lābor, 3, lāpsus sum, *glide, slide,*
slip, fall
labōrō, 1, -āvi, -ātum [labor],
toil, labor, work out, suffer, be
troubled
lac, lactis, n., *milk*
lacerō, 1, -āvi, -ātum [lacer
 'torn'], *tear, mangle, wound,*
destroy, abuse
lacrima, -ae [old dacruma], *tear*
lacrimō, 1, -āvi, -ātum [lacrima],
shed tears, weep
laetitia, -ae [laetus 'glad'], *joy,*
gladness, pleasure
laetor, 1, -ātus sum [do.], *be joy-*
ful, rejoice, be glad
lambō, 3, (lambu), *lick, lap*
lāmentor, 1, -ātus sum [lāmenta,
 -ōrum 'weeping'], *wail, weep,*
lament
languidus, -a, -um [languēō 'be
 faint'], *weak, faint, listless, lan-*
guid
lār, laris, m., *household god; usu-*
ally plur., larēs

lārdum (lāridum), -ī, *cured pork,*
bacon, lard
lassitūdō, -inis [lassus 'faint,'
 'weary'], f., *weariness, faintness,*
lassitude
latebra, -ae [lateō], *hiding-place,*
hole, retreat
lateō, 2, -uī, *lie in hiding, escape*
notice
Latinus, -a, -um [Latium], *of*
Latium, Latin
latitō, 1, -āvi, -ātum [lateō,
 freq.], *lie hid, hide (intrans.)*
latrō, -ōnis, m., *highwayman, brig-*
and, robber
lātus, -a, -um, *broad, wide. Adv.*
lātē
laudō, 1, -āvi, -ātum [laus], *give*
praise, praise, approve
legō, 3, lēgi, lēctum, *gather, pick,*
pluck, choose, elect, read
lentus, -a, -um, *pliant, flexible,*
slow. Adv. lentē, slowly, etc.
leō, -ōnis [Greek], m., *lion*
lepus, -oris, m. and f., *hare*
levis, -e, *light, slight, trifling, un-*
important
levō, 1, -āvi, -ātum [levis], *make*
light, lift, lighten, relieve
lēx, lēgis, f., *law, statute, bill, rule,*
condition
libenter [libēns (libet)], adv.,
willingly, gladly
liber, -bri, *bark (inner), book*
liber, -era, -erum, *free*
liberō, 1, -āvi, -ātum [liber], *set*
free, liberate, release
libet, 2, libuit and libitum est, *it*
pleases, one likes
licentia, -ae [licēns (licet)],
freedom, liberty, license

PORTA LATINA

licet, 2, **licuit** and **licitum est**, *it is permitted, one may*
lignum, -ī, *wood*; plur. *firewood*
ligō, 1, -āvi, -ātum, *tie, bind*
lima, -ae, *file*
lingua, -ae [old *dingua*], *tongue, language*
linter, -tris, f., *small boat, skiff*
lis, **litis** [old *stlis*], f., *quarrel, suit, litigation*
litigātor, -ōris [litigō], m., *party to a suit, litigant*
litigō, 1, -āvi, -ātum [*litigus (lis, agō)], *dispute, bring suit, go to law*
littera, -ae [linō (?) 'daub'], *letter of the alphabet*; plur. *epistle, letter, literature*
litus, -oris, n., *sea-shore, beach, bank*
locuplēs, -ētis [locus, pleō, 'fill'], *rich in land, rich, wealthy*
locuplētō, 1, -āvi, -ātum [locuplēs], *make rich, enrich*
locus, -ī [old *stlocus*], *place, region, room, space, opportunity, passage* (in a book). Its two plurals are differentiated by the old rule: *loci librōrum, loca terrārum*
longus, -a, -um, *long, far*. Adv. **longē**, *far*
loquāx, -ācis [loquor], *talkative, loquacious*
loquor, 3, **locūtus sum**, *speak, talk, say*
lūdō, 3, **lūsī**, **lūsum**, *play, sport, frolic* (not *play* an instrument; cp. **canō**)
lūdus, -ī [cp. **lūdō**], *play, game, sport, place for exercise, school*

lupus, -ī, *wolf*
lūx, **lūcis** [cp. **lūceō** 'shine'], f., *light, daylight, day*
macr, -era, -crum, *lean, thin*
maciēs, -ēī [cp. **macr**], *leanness, emaciation*
magister, -trī [magis (mag-nus)]; cp. **minister**], *master, head, skipper, teacher*
magistrātus, -ūs [magister], *mastership, office, magistracy, also magistrate, official*
magni-ficus, -a, -um [mag-nus, faciō], *great, magnificent, splendid*. Adv. **magnificē**
magnus, -a, -um, *great, big, large*. Comp. and superl. **maior**, **maximus**; also of age, *elder, eldest*; **maior** as subst. ancestor. Adv. comp. **magis**, *more, rather*; superl. **maximē**, *most, of course, certainly*
maiestās, -ātis [maior], f., *greatness, majesty*; in late Latin as a title
māla, -ae, *cheek-bone, jaw*
male-dictum, -ī [dicō], *abusive saying, abuse*
malus, -a, -um, *bad, evil*. Comp. and superl. **peior**, **pessimus**. Adv. **male**, *badly, ill*. Subst. **malum**, *evil, ill, hardship*
māne [cp. **mātūrus**], indecl. noun used adverbially, *early, in the morning*
maneō, 2, **mānsī**, **mānsum**, *remain, stay, wait*
mānsuētus, -a, -um [manus, suēscō 'become accustomed'], *used to the hand, tame, gentle*

VOCABULARY

manus, -ūs, f., *hand, might, power, force, band*
mare, -is, n., *sea*
margarita, -ae [Greek], *pearl*
marinus, -a, -um [mare], *of the sea, marine*
maritimus, -a, -um [do.], *of or on the sea, maritime*
maritus, -i, *husband*
marmoreus, -a, -um [marmor 'marble'], *made of marble, marble* (adj.)
mās, **maris**, adj., *male, masculine*. Also subst.
masculinus, -a, -um [masculus (mās)], *masculine*. Subst. (n.) *masculine noun*
māter, **mātris**, f., *mother*
mātūrō, 1, -āvi, -ātum [mātūrus], *ripen, hasten* (trans. and intrans.)
mātūrus, -a, -um [cp. māne], *ripe, mature, seasonable, early*. Adv. **mātūrē**, *early, promptly*
meditor, 1, -ātus sum, *consider, meditate, plan, practise*
medius, -a, -um, *mid, mean, middle, middling, central*
melior, see **bonus**
meminī, **meminisse** [cp. mēns, moneō], *remember, recollect*
memoria, -ae [memor 'mindful'], *memory, remembrance, recollection, tradition*
mendācium, -i [mendāx 'lying'], *lie, falsehood, fiction*
mendicus, -a, -um, *beggarly, needy*. Subst. *beggar*
mēns, **mentis** [cp. moneō, meminī], f., *mind, intellect*; contrast **animus**

mēnsis, -is [mētior], m., *month*
mentum, -i [cp. mōns], *chin*
mercātor, -ōris [mercōr 'trade' (merx 'wares')], m., *trader, merchant*
mercātus, -ūs [do.], *market, fair*
mercēs, -ēdis [cp. merx 'wares'], f., *pay, wages, hire, reward*
mereor, 2, **meritus sum** (also **mereō**), *deserve, merit, earn, serve*. Adv. **meritō**, *deservedly, with good reason*
merus, -a, -um, *pure, unmixed, plain, mere*
messis, -is [metō 'reap'], f., *harvest*
-met, enclitic suffix, *self, own*, added for emphasis to **ego**, **mē**, **tibi**, **tē**, **sē**, **nōbis**, etc.
mēta, -ae, *turning-post, goal*
mētior, 4, **mēnsus sum**, *measure, measure out*
metuō, 3, -uī [metus], *fear, be afraid, dread*
metus, -ūs, *fear, dread, apprehension*
meus, -a, -um, voc. masc. **mī** [mē], poss. pron., *my, mine*
migrō, 1, -āvi, -ātum, *remove* (intrans.), *go away, migrate*
miles, -itis, m. (and f.), *soldier*
mille, num. adj., plur. **milia**, subst., *thousand*; also (sc. **passūs**, **passuum**) *mile*
Minerva, -ae [cp. meminī, moneō], goddess of wisdom and the arts
minister, -trī [minus; cp. magister], *inferior, servant, helper*
 1. **minor**, 1, -ātus sum [minae 'threats'], *threaten*

PORTA LATINA

2. **minor**, see **parvus**
mirābilis, -e [mīror], *wonderful, marvelous*
miror, 1, -ātus sum [mīrus], *wonder, wonder at*
mīrus, -a, -um, *wonderful, marvelous, strange*
miser, -era, -erum, *wretched, miserable, unhappy, poor* (fig.). Adv. **miserē**
miseret, 2, **miseritum est** [miserēo (miser)], *it distresses, it stirs* (me, you, him, etc.) *to pity*
miserīcordia, -ae [miserīcors], *tender-heartedness, pity, compassion*
miserīcors, -cordis [misereō, cor 'heart'], *tender-hearted, compassionate, merciful*
mitis, -e, *mellow, ripe, gentle, kind*
mittō, 3, **mīsi**, **missum**, *send, let go, let loose, throw, let out, dismiss*
mōbilis, -e [moveō], *movable, flexible, changeable*
modestus, -a, -um [modus], *moderate, modest, gentle*
modo, adv. and conj. [abl. of modus], *in a measure or way, only, if only, just now, just, recently*; correl. **modo . . . modo**, *at one time . . . at another, sometimes . . . sometimes*
modus, -ī, *measure, kind, manner, way, mode*; plur. *tune, melody*; **quō modō** and **quem ad modum**, *how, as*
molestus, -a, -um [mōlēs 'burden,' 'mass'], *grievous, troublesome, annoying*. Adv. **molestē**; **molestē ferre**, *be annoyed by* (*vexed at*)
mōlior, 4, -ītus sum [do.], *pile up, build, labor upon, undertake, toil*
molliō, 4, -ivī, -ītum [mollis 'soft'], *soften, soothe, lighten*
Molossus, -a, -um, *Molossian*. Subst. (sc. canis) *Molossian hound* (from Epirus)
moneō, 2, -uī, -ītum [cp. mēns, meminī], *remind, admonish, warn, advise, teach, tell*
monitor, -ōris [moneō], m., *admonisher, adviser, monitor*
mōns, **montis** [cp. ē-mineō 'stand out'; mentum], m., *mountain, range*
mōnstrō, 1, -āvī, -ātum [mōnstrum 'miracle' (moneō)], *show, point out, teach, tell*
mora, -ae, *delay*
morbus, -ī [cp. morior], *disease*
mordeō, 2, **momordi**, **morsum**, *bite*
morior, 3, **mortuus sum** [cp. mors, morbus], *die*
moror, 1, -ātus sum [mora], *delay, linger*
mors, **mortis** [cp. morior], f., *death*
mōs, **mōris**, m., *manner, custom, habit, way, humor*; **mōrem gerere**, *humor, gratify*
moveō, 2, **mōvī**, **mōtum**, *move, set in motion, stir, excite*
mox, adv., *soon, directly, presently, soon afterwards*
mulcō, 1, -āvī, -ātum, *beat, cudgel, maltreat*
Mulctellāria, -ae [cp. mulctrum], *The Little Milk-pail*, name of a play, coined for the occasion from an imaginary dim. **mulctellum**

VOCABULARY

mulctrum, -ī [mulgeō 'milk' (verb)], *milk-pail*

multus, -a, -um [cp. melior], *much*, plur. *many*. Comp. and superl. **plūs**, **plūrimus** [cp. plēnus]. Advs. **multum**, **multō**

mūlus, -ī, *mule*

mūniō, 4, -īvi, -itum [cp. moenia 'city walls'], *fortify, build* (a road), *protect*

mūnus, -eris, n., *service, function, duty, post, gift*

mūs, **mūris**, m. and f., *mouse*, also *rat* (and other small animals, as *muskrat, ermine, sable*)

musca, -ae, *fly*

mūtō, 1, -āvi, -ātum, *change, alter, turn* (trans.)

mūtūus, -a, -um [cp. mūtō], *borrowed, lent, mutual*. Subst. **mūtuum**, *loan*

nam [cp. enim], conj., *for*. Enclitic it strengthens an interr. word, e.g. **quis-nam?** *who pray?*

nanciscor, 3, **nactus** (**nāctus**) *sum*, *get, obtain, receive, meet with, come upon*

nāris, -is [cp. nāsus], f., *nostril*, usually plur.

nārrātiuncula, -ae [nārrātiō, dim. (nārrō)], *short story, anecdote*

nārrō, 1, -āvi, -ātum [gnārus 'knowing'], *make known, relate, tell, narrate*

nāscor, 3, **nātus sum** [cp. gignō], *be born, be produced, spring forth, grow, be designed by nature*

nāsus, -ī [cp. nāris], *nose*

nātālis, -e [nātus], *of birth, birth*
natō, 1, -āvi, -ātum [cp. nō'swim], *swim, float, drift*

nātūra, -ae [cp. nāscor], *nature, character*

(**nātus**) [nāscor], only in abl. sing. **nātū**, *birth, age, years*

nāvicula, -ae [nāvis], *little vessel, boat*

nāvis, -is, f., *ship*; with *longa*, *war-ship*

nāvō, 1, -āvi, -ātum [nāvus (old gnāvus) 'busy'], *be active (diligent), perform diligently*

-ne, enclitic particle, interr., sign of a question

nē [in some cpds. **ne-**], conj., *lest, that not, for fear*. With **-ve**: **nē-ve**, **neu**, and *that not, and lest, and not, nor*. As adv. **nē** . . . **quidem**, *also not, not . . . either, not even*

nebulō, -ōnis [nebula 'cloud', 'vapor'], m., *worthless fellow, idler, scamp, rascal*

nec, see **neque**

necessārius, -a, -um [necesse 'unavoidable'], *necessary, needful*

neg-ōtium, -ī [*negi 'not', ōtium 'leisure'], *lack of leisure, occupation, business, affair*

nēmō, -inī (dat.) [ne, homō (old hemō)], m. and f., *no one, nobody*; **nūllius** and **nūllō** replace the missing cases. As adj. *no*

nem-pe [cp. nam], conj. and adv., *indeed, of course*; cp. **scilicet**

ne-que, **nec** [ne], conj. and adv. (*nec* seldom before a vowel), *and not, nor*; **neque** . . . **neque**, *neither . . . nor*; **necne**, *or not*

PORTA LATINA

nē-quiquam [quisquam], adv.,
for naught, in vain

ne-sciō, 4, -scivī, not know, be ignorant; **nesciō quis**, etc., somebody, some; **nesciō quō modō**, somehow or other

ne-scius, -a, -um [cp. nesciō], not knowing, unaware, ignorant, incapable

neu, nēve, see **nō**

neuter, -tra, -trum [ne, uter], pronom. adj., neither; of gender, neuter. Subst. **neutrum** (sc. **nōmen**), neuter noun

nidus, -ī, nest

niger, -gra, -grum, black (glossy black, opp. **candidus**; but **āter**, opp. **albus**)

nihil, nīl [ne, hīlum 'shred'], indecl., nothing. Also decl. **nīhīlum, -ī**; **nihilō minus**, nevertheless

nimis, adv., too much, too

nimius, -a, -um [cp. nimis], too much, excessive, beyond measure. Subst. and adv. **nimium**

nisi [nē, sī], nī, conj., if not, unless, except

nitidus, -a, -um [niteō 'shine'], bright, shining, sleek, well-favored, plump

nitor, 3, nīsus and nīxus sum, strive

noceō, 2, -uī [cp. necō 'kill'], harm, injure. Ptcp. as adj. **nocēns**, harmful, guilty

noctū, see **nox**

nōdus, -ī, knot

nōlō, nōlle, nōlūī [ne, volō], be unwilling, not wish; **nōli**, do not

nōmen, -inis [cp. nota 'mark'], n., means of knowing, name, fame, title, account (debt), noun

nōn [old noenum (ne-oinum, i.e. ūnum)], adv., not; **nōn iam**, no longer; **nōn-ne**, not? expects the answer yes

nōn-dum, adv., not yet

nōscō, 3, nōvī, nōtum [old gnōscō], become acquainted with, come to know; perf. know. Ptcp. as adj. **nōtus**, known, well-known, famous

noster, -tra, -trum [nōs], poss. pron., our, ours

novus, -a, -um, new, strange. Superl. **newest, last**

nox, noctis, f., night. Old abl. **noctū** [obsolete nom. *noctus], used as adv., by night (= nocte)

nūbēs, -is, f., cloud

nūdus, -a, -um, naked, bare

nūllus, -a, -um [ne, ūllus (ūnus, dim.)], not any, no one, none, no; **nōn nūlli**, some

num, interr. adv., sign of question, expecting answer no; sometimes rendered by tone of voice, or by now or then; **num-quis**, is there any one?

numerō, 1, -āvi, -ātum [numerus 'number'], count, number

nummātus, -a, -um [nummus], moneyed, rich

nummulus, -ī, dim. of **nummus**

nummus, -ī, coin, money

numquam [ne, umquam], adv., not ever, never; **nōn numquam**, sometimes

nunc [num 'still,' 'yet,' -ce (cp. tunc)], adv., now, already, as it is

VOCABULARY

nūntiō, 1, -āvi, -ātum [nūntius],
announce, report

nūntius, -a, -um [novus, veniō], *announcing*. Subst. **nūntius**, *messenger, news*; **nūntia**, *messenger (female)*

nūptiae, -ārum [nūbō 'marry'],
wedding, marriage, nuptials

nux, **nucis**, f., *nut*

ob, prep. with acc., *against, facing, opposite, on account of*

ob-iciō, 3, -iēcī, -iectum [iaciō],
throw in the way or to. Ptcp. as adj. **obiectus**, *exposed*; as subst. **obiectum**, *object* (gram., modern Latin)

ob-liquus, -a, -um [cp. limus 'askance'], *slanting, oblique, indirect*

ob-liviscor, 3, **oblitus sum** [lēvis 'smooth'], *forget*

obscūrō, 1, -āvi, -ātum [obscūrus 'dark'], *darken, obscure, hide, conceal*

ob-secrō, 1, -āvi, -ātum [sacrō],
implore (by what is holy), beseech, beg

ob-stō, 1, -stiti, *stand in the way of, hinder, oppose, obstruct*

ob-tineō, 2, -ui, -tentum [teneō],
hold fast, keep, maintain, possess

ob-tundō, 3, -tudi, -tūsum or -tūsum, *beat against, make dull, deafen*

ob-viam, adv., *in the way, to meet, face to face*; esp. with **eō** and **fiō**

ob-vius, -a, -um [via], *in the way, to meet*

occāsiō, -ōnis [oc-cidō], f.,
chance, opportunity

oc-cidō, 3, -cidi, -cāsum [cadō],
fall down, go down, set, perish

oc-cidō, 3, -cidi, -cisum [caedō],
strike down, cut down, kill, slay

oculus, -i, *eye*

odor, -ōris, m., *smell, scent, odor, perfume*

offa, -ae, *bit, morsel*

of-fendō, 3, -fendi, -fēsum [cp. dē-fendō], *strike against, hit, hit upon, meet, find, stumble, offend*

of-ferō, -ferre, obtuli, **oblātum**,
bring before or forward, present, offer, expose

ohē, interj., *oh! enough! stop!*

ōlim [old ollus = ille], adv., *at that time, once upon a time, formerly*

o-mittō, 3, -misi, -misum [ob],
let go, let pass, give up, dismiss, omit

omnis, -e, *all, every, the whole*

onerō, 1, -āvi, -ātum [onus], *load, burden, weigh down*

onus, -eris, n., *load, burden*

opācus, -a, -um, *shady, shaded, dark*

opera, -ae [cp. opus], *effort, pains, attention, work*

op-eriō, 4, -ui, **opertum** [ob, *ueriō(?)], *cover up, close, hide*; opp. **ap-eriō**

oportet, 2, -uit, *it is becoming (proper, necessary), it behooves, one's duty is*

oppidum, -i, *town*

op-primō, 3, -pressi, -pressum [premō], *press against, overpower, crush, surprise, catch unawares, seize*

PORTA LATINA

(**ope**), **opis**, f., *help, aid, assistance*;
 plur. means, *wealth, resources*

optimus, see **bonus**

opus, -**eris**, n., *work, task*; **opus**
est, *there is need*

ōrātiō, -**ōnis** [ōrō], f., *speech, ad-*
dress, oration, discourse

orbis, -**is**, m., *circle, ring, orbit*;
 with **terrārum** or **terrae**, *circle*
of lands, world

ōrdō, -**inis**, m., *row, rank, order,*
succession

orior, 4, **ortus sum**, *arise, rise,*
spring up, begin

ōrnāmentum, -**ī** [ōrnō], *equip-*
ment, furniture, decoration, orna-
ment, trappings

ōrnō, 1, -**āvi**, -**ātum** [ōrdō], *fit*
out, equip, furnish, decorate,
adorn. Ptcp. as adj. **ōrnātus**;
 adv. **ōrnātē**, *ornately, elegantly*

ōrō, 1, -**āvi**, -**ātum**, *speak, plead,*
pray, pray for, beg

os, **ossis**, n., *bone*; usually plur. **ossa**

ōs, **ōris**, n., *mouth, face*

ōsculor, 1, -**ātus sum** [ōsculum],
kiss

ōsculum, -**ī** [ōs, dim.], *kiss*

os-tendō, 3, -**tendī**, -**tentum** [ob],
stretch out, spread before, show

ostrea, -**ae** [Greek], *oyster*

ōtiōsus, -**a**, -**um** [ōtium 'leisure'],
quiet, at leisure, peaceful. Adv.,
ōtiōsē

ovis, -**is**, f., *sheep*

ōvum, -**ī**, *egg*

paene, adv., *almost, nearly*

paenitet, 2, -**uit** [paeniteō (cp.
 paene, patior)], *it repents*
one, makes one sorry (dissatisfied)

paenula, -**ae**, *cloak, mantle*

palma, -**ae**, *palm of the hand,*
hand, palm-tree(-branch, -wreath),
palm

palūs, -**ūdis**, f., *marsh, swamp*

pānis, -**is** [pāscor], m., *bread,*
loaf of bread

pār, **paris**, adj., *equal*

Parca, -**ae** [pariō 'bring forth'],
 usually plur., *the Fates* (three
 sisters)

parcō, 3, **pepercī** (parsūrum), *spare,*
use moderately or carefully

parcus, -**a**, -**um** [cp. parcō],
sparing, frugal, stingy

parēns, -**entis** [pariō 'bring
 forth,' ptcp.], m. and f., *parent*

pāreō, 2, -**ui**, *appear*, usually *obey*

pariēs, **parietis**, m., *wall* (of a
 house, etc.). Contrast **moenia**
 (of a city)

parisyllabus, -**a**, -**um** [pār, syl-
 laba], *parisyllabic*, having the
 same number of syllables in
 gen., dat., etc., sing. as in the
 nom.

pars, **partis**, f., *part, piece, share,*
side, party, some; plur. *part* in a
 play, *rôle*

participium, -**ī** [parti-ceps
 (pars, capiō)], *a partaking,*
participle (as half verb, half adj.)

particula, -**ae** [pars, dim.], *small*
part, little bit, particle

partior, 4, -**itus sum** [pars],
share, part, distribute, divide

partitivus, -**a**, -**um** [partitus
 (partior)], *partitive* (modern
 Latin)

parum [cp. parvus], adv., *too*
little, not enough, not quite

VOCABULARY

parum-per, adv., *for a little while, a moment*

parvulus, -a, -um [parvus, dim.], *very small, petty, young*

parvus, -a, -um [cp. parum], *little, small*. Comp. and superl. **minor, minimus**. Adv. **minus, minimē**; in answers, **minimē**, *not at all, no indeed*

pāscō, 3, pāvi, pāstum, feed (trans.), *pasture* (do.), *consume*; pass. *be fed* (allowed to graze), *pasture* (intrans.)

pāscuus, -a, -um [pāscō], *for pasture*. Subst. **pāscua, -ōrum**, *pastures*

passer, -eris, m., *sparrow*

passim [passus, ptp. (pandō 'spread')], adv., *here and there, at random, far and wide*

passus, -ūs [pandō], (*spread of the arms, as a measure*), *pace, step*; **mille passūs**, *1000 paces, mile*

pāstor, -ōris [pāscō], m., *shepherd*
pate-faciō, 3, -fēcī, -factum [pateō], *lay open, throw open, open*

patella, -ae [patina, dim.], *small pan, little dish*

pater, patris, m., *father*

patina, -ae [pateō], *broad shallow dish, pan*

pator, 3, passus sum [cp. paene, paenitet], *suffer, endure, permit, allow*

patria, -ae [patrius (pater), sc. terra], *fatherland, own country, native city*

pauci, -ae, -a [cp. pauper] (sing. *very rare, few*)

paulisper [paulus], adv., *for a little while*

paulus, -a, -um [paucus], *little*; hardly used except in subst. **paulum**, *a little, a trifle*, and adv. **paulum**, also **paulō**, *some-what*

pauper, -eris [paucus, pariō 'bring forth'], adj., *poor, not rich*

pavidus, -a, -um [paveō 'be afraid'], *trembling, timid, shy*

pavor, -ōris [do.], m., *fear, terror, alarm*

pāx, pācis, f., *peace*

peccō, 1, -āvi, -ātum, *do amiss or wrong, mistake, sin*

pecūnia, -ae [cp. pecus], *wealth* (orig. in cattle), *money*

pecus, -oris, n., *cattle, herd, flock*

peior, see **malus**

pellis, -is, f., *skin, hide*

pendeō, 2, pependi [cp. pendō 'suspend, weigh'], *hang* (intrans.), *hang down, be suspended*

penitus, adv., *inwardly, deeply, far within, thoroughly, utterly*

per, prep. with acc., *through*; as adverbial prefix, *very*

per-agrō, 1, -āvi, -ātum [ager], *wander through, traverse*

per-cipiō, 3, -cēpi, -ceptum [capiō], *seize, collect, gather, obtain, perceive, learn*

per-currō, 3, -cucurri and -curri, -cursum, *run through, run over*

per-difficilis, -e, *very difficult*

per-dō, 3, -didī, -ditum [dō, dere 'put'] (lit. *put through*), *make away with, destroy, ruin, waste, lose*. Pass. **pereō**

PORTA LATINA

- per-dūcō**, 3, -dūxī, -ductum, *lead* (or *bring*) *through*, *conduct*, *prolong*
- peregrinor**, 1, -ātus sum [peregrīnus 'stranger'], *be a stranger*, *travel abroad*, *be abroad*
- per-eō**, -īre, -iī, -iturum (lit. *go through*), *perish*, *be destroyed* or *lost*; serves as pass. of **perdō**
- per-gō**, 3, **perrēxi**, **perrēctum** [regō], *keep on in the same direction*, *proceed*, *go forward*, *make haste*
- pergula**, -ae [pergō], *projection*, *shed*, *arbor*, *trellis*, *pergola*
- per-iculum**, -ī [cp. peritus 'experienced', *ex-prior*], *trial*, *test*, *danger*, *peril*
- per-mānō**, 1, -āvi, (-ātum), *flow through*, *penetrate*, *reach*
- per-quam**, adv., *exceedingly*, *extremely*
- Persae**, -ārum, m., *the Persians*
- per-sequor**, 3, -secūtus sum, *follow through* (up or after), *pursue*
- persōna**, -ae [prob. Etruscan], *mask*, *character* (in a play), *rôle*, *personality* (person)
- per-suādeō**, 2, -suāsī, -suāsum, *persuade*, *convince*, *prevail upon*, *induce*
- per-tineō**, 2, -tinui [teneō], *hold through*, *reach*, *extend*, *belong to*, *pertain to*, *apply to*, *concern*
- per-veniō**, 4, -vēni, -ventum, *come through*, *arrive*, *reach*
- pēs**, **pedis**, m., *foot*, *a foot* (as a measure)
- pessimus**, see **malus**
- pestilentia**, -ae [pestilēns (pestis 'pest')], *plague*, *pestilence*
- petō**, 3, -ivi (or -ii), -itum, *fall upon*, *attack*, *aim at*, *reach after*, *seek*, *demand*, *request*
- Petrōnilla**, -ae [Petrōnia, dim., but in legend linked with Petrus 'Peter'], name of a woman
- philosophus**, -i [Greek], *philosopher*
- Phoebus**, -ī [Greek], *Apollo*, god of light; *the sun*
- phoenix**, -icis [Greek], m., *phoenix*, a fabulous and unique bird
- pictor**, -ōris [pingō], m., *painter*
- pietās**, -ātis [pius 'dutiful'], f., *sense of duty*, *dutiful conduct*, *devotion*, *affection*, *rarely piety*
- piger**, -gra, -grum [cp. piget 'it disgusts'], *slow*, *dull*, *lazy*, *reluctant*
- pignus**, -oris and -eris, n., *pledge*, *token*, *wager*, *stake*
- pila**, -ae [pilus 'hair'], *ball*, *game of ball*
- pilleus**, -ī [do.], *cap*, *skull-cap*
- pingō**, 3, **pīnxi**, **pictum**, *paint*, *represent*, *embroider*
- pinguis**, -e, *fat*, *rich*, *fertile*, *thick*, *stupid*
- piscātor**, -ōris [piscārī 'fish'], m., *fisherman*
- pisciculus**, -ī [piscis, dim.], *little fish*
- piscis**, -is, m., *fish*
- pīstor**, -ōris [pīnsō 'pound', 'crush'], m., *miller*, *baker*
- pīstrinum**, -ī [pīstor], *mill*, for crushing grain
- placeō**, 2, -ui, -itum, *please*; **placet**, *it pleases*, *suits*, *seems right*, *is decided*

VOCABULARY

plaga, -ae, *hunting-net, snare, stretch of country, region*; usually plur. except in the last sense

plānitēs, -ēi [plānus 'even', 'level'], *flat surface, plain*

plaudō, 3, **plausi**, **plausum**, *beat, clap, applaud*

plausus, -ūs [plaudō], *clapping, applause*

plēnus, -a, -um [cp. old pleō 'fill'], *full*

plērusque, -aque, -umque [do.], usually plur., *the majority, most*.

Adv. **plērumque**, *for the most part, mostly, generally*

pluit, 3, **pluit** (plūvit), *it rains*

plūma, -ae, *feather, plume*

plūrālis, -e [plūs], *plural*; with **numerus** understood, *the plural*

plūs, **plūrimus**, see **multus**

pluvia, -ae [pluvius, -a, -um (cp. pluit), sc. aqua], *rain*

poena, -ae [Greek], *penalty, punishment*

poëticus, -a, -um [Greek], *poetical*. Adv. **poëticē**, *after the manner of poets, in poetry*

pol-liceor, 2, -itus **sum** [por- 'towards' (cp. per), liceor 'make a bid'], *offer, promise*

pōnō, 3, **posui**, **positum** [po (= ab), sinō 'let'], *put down, set down, place, put, lay, establish, spend, reckon*

populāris, -e [populus], *of the people, popular, democratic*

populus, -ī [cp. old pleō 'fill', plēbs 'folk'], *people, nation*

porcus, -ī, *pig, hog*

por-rigō, 3, -rēxi, -rēctum [por- 'towards' (cp. per), regō],

reach out, stretch forth, offer, present

porta, -ae [cp. per, periculum, portus 'harbor'], *city-gate, gate*

por-tendō, 3, -tendi, -tentum (lit. *stretch towards, hold forth*), *indicate, intimate, predict, reveal, portend*

portō, 1, -āvi, -ātum [por-, eō, freq.], *carry, bear, convey*

poscō, 3, **poposci** [cp. precor], *demand, claim, request, beg*

possum, **posse**, **potui** [potis, sum], *be able, can, have power*

post, adv. and prep. with acc., *behind, after, since, later*

post-eā [eā, adv.], *adv., after that, afterwards*

post-hāc, adv., *after this, hereafter*

post-quam, conj., *after*

postulō, 1, -āvi, -ātum [cp. poscō], *demand, require, request*

potestās, -ātis [potis], f., *power, capacity, ability, authority, office*

pōtiō, -ōnis [cp. pōtus 'drink', pōtō 'to drink'], f., *drink, draft*

potis, -e, adj., *able*. Adv. comp. **potius**, *rather*; superl. **potissimum**, *chiefly, especially, in particular*

prae, prep. with abl., *in front of, in comparison with, on account of* (the preventing cause); **prae**

sē ferre, *display, exhibit, show*

prae-beō, 2, -ui, -itum [prae-hibeō (habeō)], *hold out, offer, tender, furnish, supply, show*

prae-clārus, -a, -um, *very remarkable*. Adv. **prae-clārē**, *admirably, excellently*

praeda, -ae, *booty, spoil*

PORTA LATINA

prae-dicō, 1, -āvi, -ātum, *make known, declare, state*. Ptcp. as subst. **praedicātum**, *predicate* (modern Latin)

prae-dicō, 3, -dixi, -dictum, *foretell, predict, advise*

praedium, -i, *farm, estate*

prae-eō, -īre, -iī or -ivī, *go before, precede*

praemium, -i [prae, emō], *advantage, reward, prize*

prae-stō, 1, -stiti, -stitum, *stand in front, excel, surpass, be surety for, assure, furnish*

prae-sum, -esse, -fui, *be before or over (in charge of)*. Ptcp. **prae-sēns**, *at hand, present*

praeter [prae], prep. with acc., *by, along past (or in front), besides, aside from, except*

praeter-eā [cp. post-eā], adv., *besides, moreover*

praeter-eō, -īre, -iī, -itum, *go by or past, pass over*. Ptcp. as adj. **praeteritus**, *past*

praetor, -ōris [prae-eō], m., *leader, chief, commander, praetor (who administered justice)*

prandeō, 2, **prandī**, **prānsum** [prandium], *take a late breakfast or luncheon*. Ptcp. as adj. **prānsus**, *fed, having eaten*

prandium, -i, *late breakfast, luncheon*

prātum, -i, *meadow*

precātiō, -ōnis [precor], f., *prayer, request*

pretium, -i, *price, value, reward*

prior, **prius** [prae], comp. adj., *fore-, former, earlier, previous, preceding*; superl. **primus**, -a,

-um, num. adj., *first*, also *foremost, chief*. Adv. **primō**, *at first, in the first place*, and **primum**, *first, for the first time, in the first place*; **quam primum**, *as soon as possible*

pristinus, -a, -um [cp. prior], *former, original, early*

prius-quam, **prius** . . . **quam**, conj., *sooner than, before that, before*

prō [cp. per], prep. with abl., *before, in front of, for, in behalf of, as, as good as, in place of, according to*

probō, 1, -āvi, -ātum [probus], *find good, approve, commend, show, prove*

probus, -a, -um, *good, honest, honorable*. Adv. **probē**, *rightly, well, thoroughly, very*

prō-cēdō, 3, -cessi, -cessum, *go forward or forth, advance, proceed*

procul, adv., *at (or from) a distance, in the distance, far away, from afar*

prōd-eō, -īre, -iī, -itum [prōd- = prō-], *go forth, come forward*

proelium, -i, *battle*

pro-fectō [prō factō], adv., *truly, surely, really*

prō-ferō, -ferre, -tuli, -lātum, *bring forward (out or forth), produce, make known, cite, quote*

prō-ficiō, 3, -fēci, -fectum [faciō], *have success, accomplish, be useful, help, avail*

pro-ficiscor, 3, -fectus sum [faciō, inch.], *set (oneself) forward, set out, start, depart, go*

VOCABULARY

pro-fiteor, 2, -fessus sum [fateor],
acknowledge openly, profess, confess

pro-fundus, -a, -um [fundus
'bottom'], *deep, profound, high.*

Subst. **profundum**, *depth*

prōgeniēs, (-ēi) [cp. prō-gignō],
offspring, progeny, family, race

prō-gredior, 3, -gressus sum
[gradior], *step forth or forward, go on, advance*

prō-iciō, 3, -iēcī, -iectum [iaciō],
throw forth, cast before or out, throw out

pro-inde, adv., *hence, therefore, then*

prō-mineō, 2, -uī, *stand out, lean out, overhang, project*

prō-mittō, 3, -misi, -missum, *let go forth or forward, let grow, hold out, promise*

prō-nōmen, -inis, n., *pronoun*

prōpāgō, 1, -āvi, -ātum [pangō
'make fast'], *set slips (of vines), propagate, increase*

prope, adv. and prep. with acc.,
near, nearly, almost. Hence
comp. and superl. adj. **propior**,
proximus, and adv. **propius**,
proximē

properō, 1, -āvi, -ātum [prope-
rus], *make haste, hasten*

properus, -a, -um, *quick.* Adv.
properē, *hastily*

prō-pōnō, 3, -posui, -positum, *put before, set forth, display, propose, purpose*

prōrsus [prō, vorsus (vertō)],
adv., *forwards, certainly, entirely, absolutely*

prōsperus, -a, -um, *favorable, fortunate, prosperous.* Adv. **prōsperē**

prō-spiciō, 3, -spexī, -spectrum
[speciō 'see'], *look forward or out, look, see, look out for*

prō-sum, **prōd-esse**, **prō-fui**, *be of advantage or profit, benefit*

prōverbium, -ī [prō, verbum],
proverb

prō-vidēō, 2, -vidī, -visum, *see beforehand, foresee, be careful, provide*

prō-vocō, 1, -āvi, -ātum, *call out, challenge, appeal*

prūdēns, -entis [prō, vidēns],
foreseeing, discreet, wise, prudent

prudentia, -ae [prūdēns], *fore-sight, prudence*

pūblicānus, -ī [subst. of pūbli-
cānus, -a, -um (pūblicus)],
farmer of the revenues, tax-collector

pūblicus, -a, -um [prob. pūbēs
'adult males,' i.e. **populus**],
public, general; rēs pūblica,
commonwealth, state, republic.

Adv. **pūblicē**, *by authority, officially, at public expense*

pudet, 2, -uit, *it shames; pudet me, I am ashamed (with gen.)*

puer, **puerī** [cp. **pullus**, **pūbli-**
cus], *boy, child, slave*

pugnō, 1, -āvi, -ātum [pugnus
'fist'], *fight*

pulcher, -chra, -chrum, *beautiful*
pullus, -ī [cp. **puer**], *young ani-*
mal, young, chick

pulvillus, -ī [pulvinus 'pillow',
dim.], *small cushion*

pūrgō, 1, -āvi, -ātum [orig. pū-
rigō (pūrus, agō)], *make clean, cleanse, purge, excuse, justify*

PORTA LATINA

purpureus, -a, -um [purpura],
purple, dark red, crimson

pūrus, -a, -um, *clean, pure, clear*

puteus, -ī [putō (?)], *well*

putō, ī, -āvi, -ātum [putus 'clean' (cp. pūrus ?)], *trim, prune, clear up, settle, think*

Pyrrhus, -ī, a king of Epirus, famous as a general (d. 272 B.C.)

quā, see **quī**

quaerō, 3, quaesivī, quaesitum,
seek, ask, inquire

quaesō, 3, (no perf.) [cp. quaerō],
beg, pray, beseech

quaestio, -ōnis [do.], f., *question, inquiry*

quālis, -e [quī], interr. and rel. adj. pron., *of what sort, what kind of*; correl. **tālis**

quālis-cumque, quale- [cum que], rel. and indef. adj. pron., *whatever sort of, any kind of*
quālitas, -ātis [quālis], f., *quality, nature*

quam [quī], interr. and rel. adv., *how, as, with comp. than*

quam-quam [quam doubled to make it indef.], conj., *however, and yet, although*

quam-vis [volō], adv. and conj., *as you will, however much, how-soever, although*

quandō [quam, dō (cp. dē)], interr. and indef. adv. and conj., *when, at any time, some day*; **sī quandō**, *if ever*

quandō-cumque [cum-que], adv. and conj., *whenever, as soon as, at some time or other*

quantulus, -a, -um [quantus, dim.], *how little, how small*

quantus, -a, -um [quam], interr. and rel. adj. pron., *how great, how much*; correl. **tantus**

quasi [quam, sī], adv. and conj., *as if, as it were, so to speak, nearly, almost*

quatiō, 3, (-cussī), quassum,
shake, strike, excite

quattuor, num. adj., *four*

-que, enclitic conj., *and*. In composition, as **quis-que**, etc.

quercus, -ūs, f., *oak*

querēla, -ae [queror], *complaint, lament*

queror, 3, questus sum, *complain, lament*

quī and quis, interr., indef., and rel. pron. (1. interr.: **quis** (subst.) or **quī** (adj.), **quae** (adj.), **quid** (subst.) or **quod** (adj.); 2. rel.: **quī, quae, quod**; 3. indef.: like the interr., except fem. sing. nom. **qua**, and neut. plur. **qua** or **quae**), *who, what, which, that, any one, anything*; **quid?** *why?* **sī quā,** *if by any means*

quī-cumque, quae-, quod- [cum-que], indef. rel. pron., *whoever, whatever, whichever*

quī-dam, quae-, quod- (**quid-**, subst.) [-dam (cp. dē)], indef. pron., *a certain one, a certain, some one, something*

quidem [quid, -dem (cp. dē)], adv., postpositive, *certainly, indeed, at least*

quies, -ētis, f., *rest, quiet, peace*

quiētus, -a, -um [quiēscō, ptc.], *at rest, peaceful, quiet*

VOCABULARY

qui-libet, quae-, quod- (*quid-*, subst.), indef. pron., *any . . . you please, no matter who (what), any one, anything*

quīn [*quī* 'how?' 'why?'] (old abl. of *quī*, *quis*), *-ne*], adv. and conj., *why not, in fact, but, but that, so that . . . not*

quīn-decim, num. adj., *fifteen*

quippe [*quid* or *quī*, *-pe*], adv. and conj., *of course, naturally, for in fact, for*

quis-nam, see **nam**

quis-quam, quicquam, indef. pron., subst., *any one, anything*; with negative, expressed or implied

quis-que, quae-, quid- (*quod-*, adj.), indef. pron., *each, each one*

quō [*quī*, *quis*], adv. and conj., interr. and rel., *whither, to what, for what purpose, wherefore*; with comp. *by how much, the* (with Eng. comp.), *in order that*; correl. *eō*; **quō minus**, *in order that . . . not, to prevent*; **quō modō**, *how*

quon-ad, adv. and conj., *to the time at which, until, so long (far) as*

quod [*quī*], adv. and conj., *because, the fact that, as for the fact that*; **quod sī**, *but if, and if, now if, if then*; **so quod nisi**

quō-libet, adv., *no matter whither, anywhere you please*

quon-dam [*quom* = *cum*, *-dam* (cp. *dē*)], adv., *at one time, once upon a time, formerly*

quon-iam [*quom* = *cum*], conj., *since now, since, because*

quo-que [*quī*], conj., postpositive, *also, and, too*

quot [*do.*], interr. and rel. adj., indecl., *how many, as many*; correl. **tot**

quot-annis [*annus*], adv., *every year, yearly*

quot-quot, indef. rel. adj., *however many*

radius, *-ī* [cp. *rādix*, *rāmus*], *staff, rod, spoke, radius, ray*

rādix, *-īcis* [cp. *radius*], *f., root, radish*

rādō, *3, rāsī, rāsum* [cp. *rōdō*], *scrape, scratch, graze*

raeda (*rēda*), *-ae* [Gallic], *traveling carriage, later stage-coach*

rāmus, *-ī* [cp. *radius*], *branch, bough*

rāna, *-ae*, *frog*

rapiō, *3, rapuī, raptum*, *seize, snatch, carry off, steal*

rārus, *-a, -um*, *loose, thin, open, scattered, rare*. Adv. **rārō**, *rarely, seldom*

ratio, *-ōnis* [*reor*], *f., thinking, reckoning, plan, means, manner, method, way*

re-cipiō, *3, -cēpī, -ceptum* [*capīō*], *take back, recover, receive, admit, welcome*; **sē recipere**, *betake oneself back, retire*

re-citō, *1, -āvī, -ātum*, *read out, read in public, recite*

re-creō, *1, -āvī, -ātum*, *make anew, renew, revive, refresh*

rēctē, see **regō**

re-cūsō, *1, -āvī, -ātum* [*causa*], *make objection to, refuse, reject, decline*

PORTA LATINA

- red-dō**, 3, -didi, -ditum [dō, dere 'put'], *give back, return* (trans.), *restore, make* (with pred.), *render, translate*
- red-eō**, -ire, -ii, -itum, *go back, return* (intrans.)
- red-igō**, 3, -ēgi, -āctum [agō], *drive back, force back, compel, reduce*
- re-dūcō**, 3, -dūxi, -ductum, *lead or bring back, restore*
- rē-fert**, -ferre, -tulit [rē fert], *it is to the advantage of, it concerns, it matters, it is of use*
- re-ficiō**, 3, -fēcī, -fectum [faciō], *make over, renew, refresh*
- regiō**, -ōnis [regō], f., *direction, line, limit, country, region*
- regō**, 3, rēxi, rēctum, *direct, guide, rule*. Ptcp. as adj. *rēctus*, *straight, right, direct*; *rēctā* (sc. *viā*), *directly*. Adv. *rēctē*, *correctly, properly*
- re-gredior**, 3, -gressus sum [gradior 'step'], *go back, return*
- relātivus**, -a, -um [re-lātus 'carried back' (re-ferō)], *relating to, relative* (gram.). Subst. (sc. *prōnōmen*), *relative pronoun*
- religiō**, -ōnis [legō], f., *conscientiousness, sense of duty, scruple, reverence, religion*
- re-linguō**, 3, -liqui, -lictum, *leave behind, leave, bequeathe*
- reliquiae**, -arum [reliquus; cp. *relinquō*], *leavings, rest*
- remedium**, -i [cp. *medeor* 'heal'], *remedy, help, cure*
- re-mittō**, 3, -misi, -misum, *let go* (or *fly*) *back, slacken, unstring, relax, send back, concede, remit*
- re-moveō**, 2, -mōvi, -mōtum, *move back, remove*
- reor**, 2, ratus sum, *reckon, calculate, settle, think, believe*
- re-periō**, 4, repererī, repertum [cp. *periculum*; perf. system from *pariō* 'bring forth'], *find again, find out, find* (with effort), *discover*
- re-putō**, 1, -āvī, -ātum, *reckon, reflect upon, ponder, meditate*
- re-quiēscō**, 3, -quiēvi, -quiētum, *become quiet, rest*
- rēs**, rei, *things*, in every possible sense; *rē vērā*, *in truth, really*; *rēs gestae*, *deeds, achievements, history*
- re-sistō**, 3, -stiti, *take or keep one's stand, remain, resist*
- re-sonō**, 1, -āvī, *resound, ring, re-echo*
- re-spiciō**, 3, -spexi, -spectum [speciō 'see'], *look back, regard, respect, consider*
- re-spirō**, 1, -āvī, -ātum, *breathe back or out, breathe, take breath*
- re-spondeō**, 2, -spondi, -spōnsum [spondeō 'warrant'], *answer, reply*
- re-stō**, 1, -stiti, *stand firm, stop, remain, withstand, resist*
- rēte**, -is [cp. *rārus*], n., *net*
- re-tineō**, 2, -tinui, -tentum [teneō], *hold back, keep, retain*
- re-trahō**, 3, -trāxi, -tractum, *draw back, bring back*
- re-viviscō**, 3, revixi [vivō, inch.], *come to life again*
- re-vocō**, 1, -āvī, -ātum, *call back, recall*
- rēx**, rēgis [regō], m., *ruler, king*

VOCABULARY

rideō, 2, **risi**, **risum**, *laugh, laugh at, mock, deride*

ridiculus, -a, -um [**rideō**], *laughable, ridiculous*

ripa, -ae, *bank (of a stream)*

risus, -ūs [**rideō**], *laughter, laugh*

rivus, -i, *small stream, brook*

rōbur, -oris, n., *hard wood, oak, oak-tree, strength, force, power*

Rōdi-lārdus, -i [**rōdō**, **lārdum** 'bacon'], *Bacon-gnawer*, name coined for comic effect

rōdō, 3, **rōsi**, **rōsum** [cp. **rādō**], *gnaw, eat away*

rogō, 1, -āvi, -ātum [cp. **regō**], *ask, beg, request, question*

Rōmānus, -a, -um [**Rōma**], *Roman*. Subst. **Rōmāni**, *Romans*

rōstrum, -i [**rōdō**], *beak, bill*

rudis, -e, *unformed, raw, wild, rude, awkward, ignorant*

rudō, 3, **rudīvi**, *roar, bray*

rūga, -ae, *wrinkle*

rumpō, 3, -rūpi, -ruptum, *break, burst, tear, rend, destroy*

rūrsus [*re-vorsus (re-vertor 'turn back')], adv., *backwards, again, on the contrary*

rūs, **rūris**, n., *country, farm*

rūsticus, -a, -um [**rūs**], *of the country, rural, rustic*. Subst. **rūsticus**, **rūstica**, *peasant (farmer, farmer's wife)*

saccus, -i [Greek (from Semitic)], *sack, bag*

sacer, **sacra**, **sacrum**, *dedicated, sacred, also accursed*. Subst. **sacra**, -ōrum, *rites, ceremonies, sacrifices*

sacer-dōs, -dōtis [**sacer**; **dō**, **dare**], m. and f., *priest, priestess*

saeculum, -i [cp. **serō** 'sow'], *generation, age, century*

saepe, adv., *often*

saeviō, 4, -iī, -itum [**saevus**], *be fierce, rage*

saevus, -a, -um, *fierce, raging, mad, savage, cruel*

sagitta, -ae, *arrow*

saliō, 4, **salui**, **saltum**, *leap, spring, jump*

saltem, adv., *at least, at any rate, anyhow*

saltō, 1, -āvi, -ātum [**saliō**, freq.], *dance*

saltus, -ūs [**saliō**], *leap, spring*

salūs, -ūtis [**salvus**], f., *soundness, health, safety, welfare, greeting*

salveō, 2, (no perf.) [**salvus**], *be well*; imperative **salvē**, formula of greeting, *hail, good day, good morning, etc.*

salvus, -a, -um, *sound, whole, healthy, safe*

sānus, -a, -um, *sound, well, healthy, sane*. Adv. **sānē**, *truly, indeed, certainly*

sapientia, -ae [**sapiēns**], *good sense, discretion, wisdom*

sapiō, 3, **sapivi**, *taste, have taste or sense, be wise*. Ptcp. as adj.

sapiēns, -entis, *wise, sensible*; as subst. *wise man*. Adv. **sapienter**, *wisely*

sapor, -ōris [**sapiō**], m., *taste, flavor, savor*

sarmentum, -i [**sarpō** 'prune'], *brushwood, fagot*

satelles, -itis, m. and f., *attendant, follower*

satiō, 1, -āvi, -ātum [**satis**], *satisfy*

PORTA LATINA

satis, sat, indecl. adj. and adv.,
enough, sufficient, sufficiently,
quite

scaena, -ae [Greek], *stage, scene*
scelus, -eris, n., *wickedness, crime*
sci-licet [scire licet], *rest as-*
ured; as adv. certainly, surely,
of course; abbrev. sc., that is,
naturally, evidently

sciō, 4, scīvi (or **scii**), **scitum**,
distinguish, know, have knowl-
edge, know how

scribō, 3, scripsi, scriptum, *scratch,*
grave, draw, write

scriptor, -ōris [scribō], m., *writer,*
author; with rērum, historian

scrūtator, 1, -ātus sum [scrūta
'trash'], *rummage, search, ex-*
amine

secō, 1, secuī, sectum, *cut, cut off,*
cut up

secundus, -a, -um [sequor],
following, favorable, next, second.

Prep. **secundum**, with acc., *fol-*
lowing, close to, after, according to
sēcūrītās, -ātis [sēcūrus], f.,
unconcern, peace of mind

sē-cūrus, -a, -um [sē (sēd, prep.
'without,' 'aside'), cūra], *free*
from care, careless, unconcerned

sed [orig. sēd, old abl. of suī],
conj., *but*

sedeō, 2, sēdī, sessum, *sit*

sē-dulō [sē (sēd) dolō 'without
guile'], adv., *earnestly, diligently*

sēdulus, -a, -um [sēdulō], *ear-*
nest, diligent

seges, -etis, f., *field of grain, grow-*
ing corn, crop

sē-mita, -ae [sē (sēd) 'aside,'
meō 'go'], *byway, path*

sem-per [cp. semel 'once'], adv.,
always, ever

senātor, -ōris [senex], m., *senator*
senātōrius, -a, -um [senātor],
belonging to or like a senator,
senatorial

senex, senis, adj. and subst., *old,*
old man. Comp. senior, older,
elder

senium, -ī [senex], *old age, de-*
cline

sēnsus, -ūs [sentiō], *perceiving,*
feeling, sense

sententia, -ae [do.], *feeling (= way*
of thinking), thought, judgment,
opinion, sense, sentence, maxim

sentiō, 4, sēnsī, sēnsus, *perceive,*
feel, see, hear, think, judge

sē-parō, 1, -āvi, -ātum [sē (sēd)
'apart, parō 'prepare'], *arrange*
separately, disconnect, divide,
separate

septem, num. adj., *seven*

septentriō, -ōnis [septem tri-
ōnēs 'the seven oxen'], m.,
the Wain, Great Bear, or Dipper,
the north

sequor, 3, secūtus sum, *follow,*
attend, pursue, succeed

sermō, -ōnis [cp. susurrus (?)],
m., *talk, discourse, conversation,*
language

serpēns, -entis [serpō 'creep,'
ptcp.], f. (and m.), *creeping thing,*
serpent, snake

sērus, -a, -um, *late, too late. Adv.*
sērō

servō, 1, -āvi, -ātum, *save, keep,*
guard, preserve, watch

servus, -ī [cp. servō], *slave, serf,*
servant

VOCABULARY

sescenti, -ae, -a [sex, centum], num. adj., *six hundred*; also as round number, *a hundred, a thousand*

seu, see **sī**

sevērus, -a, -um, *grave, sober, serious, strict*, sometimes *severe*

sex, num. adj., *six*

sī (orig. dem. adv., *then, so*), conj., *if*; with **quidem**, *since*; with indef. quis, **quandō**, etc., *if anybody, if ever*, etc.; **sive, seu**, *whether, or if*

sībilō, 1, (no perf.) [sībilus 'hissing'], *hiss, whistle*

sic [sī-ce (cp. hīc, illīc)], dem. adv., *so, thus, in such a way*

sic-ut, adv., *so as, just as, as, like*

signi-ficō, 1, -āvi, -ātum [signum, faciō], *make signs, indicate, make known, mean*

signum, -ī, *mark, sign, signal, standard, seal*

silentium, -ī [silēns (sileō 'be silent')], *stillness, silence*

silva, -ae, *wood, grove, forest*

similis, -e [cp. simul, semel 'once'], *like, similar*

sim-plex, -icis [cp. similis; duplex], *single, simple*

simul [cp. similis, singulī], adv., *at the same time, together, at once*; with **ac, atque**, *as soon as*

simulō, 1, -āvi, -ātum [similis], *make like, copy, pretend*

sincērus, -a, -um [cp. simplex], *clean, pure, whole, genuine*

sine, prep. with abl., *without*

singulāris, -e [singulī], *one by one, single, singular, unique*;

with **numerus** understood, *singular number*

singulī, -ae, -a [cp. simplex, simul] (sing. rare), *single, separate, one at a time, one each*

sistō, 3, **stitī, statum** [stō causative], *cause to stand, set, set up, place, halt or stop* (trans.); also *stop, stand* (intrans.)

sitis, -is, f., *thirst*

situs, -a, -um [sinō (?) 'let,' 'set,' ptcp.], *placed, situated*

societās, -ātis [socius 'fellow' (sequor)], *f., fellowship, partnership, alliance*

sodālis, -e, adj. and subst., *friendly, companion, crony*

sōdēs [sī audēs], *if you please*

sōl, sōlis, m., *sun*

solea, -ae [solum 'ground,' 'bottom'], *sandal, slipper, horseshoe*

soleō, 2, -itus **sum**, *be accustomed or in the habit of*. Ptcp. as adj.

solitus, *customary*

solum, -ī [sedeō], *seat, throne*

solli-citus, -a, -um [old. sollus = tōtus, citus (cieō 'stir,' 'move')], *thoroughly moved, disturbed, anxious*

sōlus, -ā, -um, *alone, only, single*.

Adv. **sōlum**, *only*

solvō, 3, **solvī, solūtum** [sē (sēd) 'apart,' luō 'loose'], *unloose, loosen, break up, release, pay*

somniō, 1, -āvi, -ātum [somnia], *dream, imagine*

somnium, -ī [somnus], *dream*

somnus, -ī [cp. sopor 'slumber'], *sleep*

sonitus, -ūs [sonō 'to sound'], *sound, noise*

PORTA LATINA

sonus, -ī, *sound, noise*
soror, -ōris, f., *sister*
sors, **sortis** [serō 'join'], f., *lot, share, destiny*
spatium, -ī, *space, room, extent, interval*
speciēs, -ēī [speciō 'look'], *appearance, show, aspect, look*
spectāculum, -ī [spectō], *show, sight, spectacle*
spectātor, -ōris [do.], m., *spectator*
spectō, 1, -āvi, -ātum [speciō 'look,' freq.], *look at, observe, aim at, consider, refer* (intrans.)
spēlunca, -ae [Greek], *cave, den*
spernō, 3, sprēvi, sprētum, *thrust away, reject, scorn, spurn*
spērō, 1, -āvi, -ātum [spēs], *hope*
spēs, speī, *hope*
spirō, 1, -āvi, -ātum, *breathe, blow*
splendidus, -a, -um [splendeō 'shine'], *shining, magnificent, splendid*
stabulum, -ī [stō], *standing-place, stall, stable*
statim [do.], adv., *while one stands, on the spot, instantly*
statuō, 3, -ui, -ūtum [status, -ūs (stō)], *set up, plant, place, erect, settle, resolve*
Stentōr, -ōris, m., *a Greek in the Iliad, famous for his loud voice*
sternō, 3, strāvī, strātum, *strew, scatter, spread out, cover, throw down*
stipes, -itis, m., *log, trunk, post*
stirps, stirpis, f., *stock, stem, stalk, root, plant, race*
stō, 1, steti, stātūrum, *stand*
stolidus, -a, -um [cp. stultus], *slow, dull, stupid, rude*

strepitus, -ūs [strepō 'make a noise'], *noise, din*
studiōsus, -a, -um [studium], *eager, zealous, studious*
studium, -ī, *eagerness, zeal, interest, good-will*
stultitia, -ae [stultus], *folly, stupidity*
stultus, -a, -um [cp. stolidus], *foolish, simple, stupid*. Subst. (m.) *fool*. Adv. *stultē*
stupe-faciō, 3, -fēcī, -factum [stupeō 'be amazed,' faciō], *make stupid, dumfound*
Styx, Stygis, f., *a river of the lower world*
suāvis, -e, *sweet, grateful, attractive, pleasant*. Adv. *suāviter*
sub [in some cpds. subs], prep. with acc. and abl., *under, beneath, close to, towards, about* (of time)
sub-dūcō, 3, -dūxi, -ductum, *lead up, draw up or under or from under, withdraw* (trans.)
sub-iciō, 3, -iēcī, -iectum [iaciō], *throw or place under, present, ascribe, subject*. Ptcp. as subst.
subiectum, *subject* (gram.)
subitō [subitus 'sudden' (sub-eō)], adv., *suddenly*
sub-rideō, 2, -risī, -rīsum, *laugh gently, smile*
sūdō, 1, -āvi, -ātum, *sweat, perspire, toil*
suī, sibi, sē, refl. pron., *himself, herself, itself, themselves*
sum, esse, fui, futūrum, *be, exist; estō, so be it, very well!* Ptcp. as adj. *future*
summa, see *superus*

VOCABULARY

sum-missē [sum-missus (sum-mittō 'let down')], adv., *hum-
bly, modestly, gently*

summus, see **superus**

sū-mō, 3, **sūmpsi**, **sūmptum**
[subs, emō], *take up, lay hold
of, take*

sūmptus, ūs [sūmō], *outlay, ex-
pense*

super [sub], adv., and prep. with
acc. and abl., *above, over, upon,
on, beyond, concerning*

super-bus, -a -um [super and
root of fui], *overbearing, arro-
gant, proud*

super-sum, -esse, -fui, -futūrum,
*be over and above, remain, sur-
vive, abound*

superus, -a, -um [super], *that is
above, upper, higher*. Comp. **su-
perior**, *higher (former, superior)*;
superl. **suprēmus** and **summus**,
highest (supreme, last), top of.
Subst. **summa**, -ae (sc. **rēs**
or **ratio**), *sum, amount, essence*

sup-petō, 3, -petivī, -petitum, *be
at hand or on hand, suffice*

suprā [superus], adv. and prep.
with acc., *above, over, before, be-
yond*

surdus, -a, -um, *deaf*

sus-cipiō, 3, -cēpi, -ceptum [subs,
capiō], *take up, undertake, un-
dergo*

sus-pendō, 3, -pendi, -pēnsium
[subs], *hang up, hang, suspend*

su-spiciō, 3, -spexi, -spectum
[sub, speciō 'look'], *look up
at, look up to, respect*

su-spiciō, -ōnis [do.], f., *look-
ing askance, mistrust, suspicion*

su-spīcor, 1, -ātus sum [do.],
look askance, mistrust, suspect

su-spīrō, 1, -āvī, -ātum, *draw a
deep breath, sigh*

sustentō, 1, -āvī, -ātum [sus-
tineō, freq.], *uphold, support,
maintain, endure*

sus-tineō, 2, -tinui, -tentum
[subs, teneō], *hold up, keep up,
sustain, bear, hold out, endure*

susurrus, -ī [cp. ab-sur-dus 'dis-
cordant'], *humming, buzzing,
whispering*

sūtor, -ōris [suō 'sew'], m., *cob-
bler, shoemaker*

suus, -a, -um [suī], poss. pron.,
refl., *his (own), her (own), its,
their (own)*

syllaba, -ae [Greek], *syllable*

taberna, ae [prob. for *traberna
(trabs 'beam')], *hut, booth,
shop, stall*

tabula, -ae (not a dim.), *plank,
board, tablet (and anything writ-
ten or painted thereon), paint-
ing, list; plur. document, will,
accounts*

taceō, 2, -ui, -itum, *be silent, not
mention, keep quiet (trans. and
intrans.)*. Ptcp. as adj. **tacitus**,
silent, secret, tacit, not mentioned
taedet, 2, -uit and **taesum est**, *it
disgusts, wearies*

tālis, -e [pron. stem seen in is-te],
such, like this, as follows; correl.
quālis

talpa, -ae, *mole*

tam [cp. tālis], dem. adv., *so,
so much, as much; tam . . .
quam, both . . . and*

PORTA LATINA

tamen [cp. tam], conj., *yet, still, nevertheless*

tam-quam, adv. and conj., *so as, just as, as if, as it were*

tandem [tam (cp. I-dem)], adv., *at last*

tangō, 3, **tetigī**, **tāctum**, *touch*

tantulus, -a, -um [tantus, dim.], *so little*

tantus, -a, -um [tam], *so great, so much*. Subst. and adv. **tantum**, *so much, only*

tardō, 1, -āvi, -ātum [tardus], *make slow, retard, hinder*

tardus, -a, -um, *slow, lingering*

tāctum, -ī [tegō, ptcp.], *covered place, building, house, roof*

tegō, 3, **tēxi**, **tēctum**, *cover, cover over, hide, shelter*

temeritās, -ātis [temerē 'by chance'], f., *rashness, recklessness*

tēmō, -ōnis, m., *pole or tongue (of a wagon or plow)*

tempestās, -ātis [tempus], f., *season, weather, storm, commotion, misfortune*

temptō, 1, -āvi, -ātum, *try, test, attempt, tempt, urge*

tempus, -oris [cp. templum 'space'], n., *time (not unlimited), point of time, season, occasion, circumstances, juncture, crisis, tense*

tendō, 3, **tetendī**, **tentum** (tēnsum) [cp. teneō], *stretch, bend (a bow), aim, strive*

teneō, 2, **tenuī**, (-tentum) [cp. tendō], *hold, grasp, keep*

tener, -era, -erum [cp. tenuis], *soft, tender, young*

tenuis, -e [tendō], *drawn out, thin, slight*

ter [cp. trēs], adv., *thrice, three times*

tergum, -ī, *back, rear*

terminō, 1, -āvi, -ātum [terminus 'boundary-stone'], *bound, limit, end, finish*

terō, 3, **trivī**, **tritum**, *rub, wear away, crush, polish, waste, spend*

Ptcp. as adj. **tritum**, *worn*

terra, -ae [cp. torreo 'dry up'], *dry land, land, earth, soil, ground*

terrēnus, -a, -um [terra], *of earth, earthy, earthly*

terreo, 2, -uī, -itum [cp. terror], *frighten, scare, terrify*

terribilis, -e [terreo], *frightful, terrible*

terror, -ōris [cp. terreo], m., *fright, terror*

tertius, -a, -um [ter], num. adj., *third*. Adv. **tertium**, *the (a) third time*

testa, -ae [torreo 'bake'], *tile, brick, jar, shell*

testis, -is [trēs(?)], m. and f., *witness*

testūdō, -inis [testa], f., *tortoise, tortoise-shell (and objects of similar shape)*

textus, -ūs [texō 'weave'], *texture, tissue, context*

thēsauros, -ī [Greek], *hoard, treasure*

tignum, -ī, *timber, log, beam*

tigris, -idis (-is) [Greek], m. (and f.), *tiger*

timeō, 2, -uī [cp. timidus], *fear, be afraid*

timidus, -a, -um [cp. timeō], *fearful, timid*

timor, -ōris [do.], m., *fear*

VOCABULARY

tintinnābulum, -ī [tintinnō (tinnīō 'ring,' 'jingle')], *bell*
Titius, -ī, a Roman name
Tityrus, -ī, a shepherd (in Vergil)
tolerō, 1, -āvi, -ātum [tollō, tuli], *bear, support, endure*
tollō, 3, sus-tulī, sub-lātum [cp. tuli], *lift, raise, take up or away, remove, do away with, destroy*
torqueō, 2, torsi, tortum, twist, bend, wind, whirl, hurl, wrest, torture
tot [pron. stem seen in is-te], num. adj., dem. and indecl., *so many*; correl. *quot*
tōtus, -a, -um [cp. tumeō 'swell'], *whole, entire, total, all*
trā-dō, 3, -didī, -ditum [trāns 'across'; dō, dere, 'put'], *give over, deliver, surrender, betray, hand down*
trahō, 3, trāxi, trāctum, *drag, draw, pull, haul*
tranquillus, -a, -um [trāns 'across'; quiēs], *quiet, calm, still*
tremō, 3, -uī [cp. terreō], *shake, quiver, tremble*
trepidō, 1, -āvi, -ātum [trepidus (cp. terreō)], *be excited or alarmed, hurry*
trēs, tria, num. adj., *three*
tribūnal, -ālis [tribūnus 'tribune'], n., *tribune's seat or platform, tribunal, judgment-seat*
tribuō, 3, -uī, -ūtum [tribus 'tribe'], *assign, allot, attribute*. Ptcp. as subst. **tribūtum**, *tribute*
trīgintā [trēs, decem], num. adj., *thirty*
tristis, -e, *gloomy, grim, stern, severe, sad*

tū, tui, tibi, 2d pers. pron., *thou, you*
tuba, -ae [cp. tubus 'pipe,' 'tube'], *trumpet*
tubicen, -inis [tuba, canō], m., *trumpeter*
tueor, 2, tuitus and tūtus sum, *look at, look out for, protect, defend*. Ptcp. as adj. **tūtus**, *protected, safe*
tum [pron. stem seen in is-te], dem. adv., *then, at that time, besides, also*
tunc [tum-ce (cp. nunc)], dem. adv., *then, just then*
turba, -ae, *hubbub, noise, crowd, throng*
turbidus, -a, -um [turba], *confused, troubled, muddy*
turbō, 1, -āvi, -ātum [do.], *cause noise or confusion, disturb*
tūs, tūris [Greek], n., *incense*
tūtus, see **tueor**
tuus, -a, -um [tū], poss. pron., *thy, thine, your, yours*
ūber, -eris, n., *udder, breast*
ubi [qui, with loss of qu- (cp. unde and ibi)], pronominal adv., interr. and rel., *where*. Conj. *when, as soon as*
ubi-cumque [cum-que], pronominal adv., rel., *wherever*
ubi-vis [volō], pronominal adv., rel., *wherever you please, anywhere*
ulciscor, 3, ultus sum [ulcus 'sore' (?)], *take vengeance on, avenge, punish*
ultrā [old ollus = ille], adv. and prep. with acc., *beyond, across, on the other side*

PORTA LATINA

ultrō [do.], adv., *to (on) the other side, beyond, into the bargain, unexpectedly, actually, without being asked*

umbra, -ae, shadow, shade

umerus, -i, shoulder

umidus, -a, -um [cp. *umor* 'moisture'], moist, damp, wet

um-quam [stem of *ubi*], adv., *ever*, with negative, expressed or implied

unda, -ae, wave, water

unde [stem of *ubi*], interr. and rel. adv., *whence*

undi-que [*unde*], indef. adv., *from (on) all sides*

ungula, -ae [unguis 'nail'], hoof, claw

unicus, -a, -um [ūnus], sole, single, unique

ūnus, -a, -um, num. adj., *one*. Adv. *ūnā*, *together*

urbānitās, -ātis [urbānus], f., *city manners, refinement, politeness*

urbānus, -a, -um [urbs], *of a city, urban, refined, polished*. Subst.

urbānus, opp. *rūsticus*

urbs, urbis, f., *city*

ursus, -i; **ursa**, -ae, bear; *she-bear*

us-que, adv., *all the way, up to, right on*, also of time

ūsus, -ūs [ūtor], *use, skill, experience, habit, occasion, need, want*

ut, **utī** [quī, with loss of qu- (cp. *ubi*)], pronominal adv. and conj., *how, as, as soon as, when, so that, that*; in restrictive expressions, *for*; **uti-nam**, adv., *would that! oh that!*

uter, **utra**, **utrum** [do.], interr. and rel. adj., *which of two*.

Neuter as conj. **utrum**, *whether*
uter-que, **utra**-, **utrum**-, pronominal adj., *each of two, both*

ūtor, 3, **ūsus sum**, *use, employ, take advantage of*

ūva, -ae, grape, bunch of grapes

uxor, -ōris, f., *wife*

vacca, -ae, cow

vacō, 1, -āvī, -ātum [cp. *vacuus*, *vānus*], *be empty or vacant, be free from (abl.), be idle, have leisure for (dat.)*

vafer, -fra, -frum, *sly, cunning*

vagor, 1, -ātus sum [vagus 'roving'], *wander, roam, stroll*

valdē, see **validus**

valeō, 2, -uī, -itūrum, *be strong, be able, have power (meaning, worth)*; **valē**, **valēte**, *farewell*

validus, -a, -um [cp. *valeō*], *strong, sound, healthy*. Adv. **valdē** (for **validē**), *strongly, exceedingly, very much, very*

vānitās, -ātis [vānus 'empty'], f., *emptiness, falsity, fickleness, vanity*

vapor, -ōris, m., *steam, vapor, heat*

vās, **vāsis**, pl. **vāsa**, n., *vessel, dish, pot, vase, utensil, implement*

-ve, enclitic conj., *or*

vehementer [vehemēns 'violent' (vehō)], adv., *violently, eagerly, exceedingly, very much*

vehiculum, -ī [vehō], *conveyance, carriage, wagon, vehicle*

vehō, 3, **vexī**, **vectum**, *carry*; pass. *be carried, ride, drive, sail*

VOCABULARY

vel [volō], conj., *if you will, or, either, or rather, even*
vel-ut, adv., *even as, just as, like, as it were*
vēnāticus, -a, -um [vēnātus], *belonging to the hunt, for hunting*
vēnātor, -ōris [vēnor], m., *hunter*
vēnātus, -ūs [do.], *hunting, chase*
vēn-dō, 3, -didī, -ditum [vēnum (acc.)] 'sale,' dō, dere 'put'. *offer for sale, sell*
venēnum, -ī [venus 'beauty'], *love-potion, drug, poison*
vēn-eō, -īre, -iī [vēnum (acc.)] 'sale,' eō, *go for sale, be sold*
veneror, 1, -ātus sum [venus 'beauty'], *consider lovely, adore, venerate, worship*
venia, -ae [do.], *complaisance, indulgence, pardon*
veniō, 4, vēnī, ventum, *come*
vēnor, 1, -ātus sum, *hunt*
venter, -tris, m., *belly*
ventus, -ī, *wind*
venustās, -ātis [venus 'beauty'], f., *loveliness, charm, beauty, grace, good taste*
vēr, vēris, n., *spring*
(verber), -eris (regularly plur.), n., *stroke, blow, whip, scourge*
verberō, 1, -āvī, -ātum [verber], *strike, beat, whip*
verbum, -ī, *word, verb*
vereor, 2, -itus sum, *fear, dread, stand in awe of, revere*
vermiculus, -ī [vermis 'worm,' dim.], *little worm*
vērnus, -a, -um [vēr], *of spring, spring (adj.)*
versus, -ūs [vertō] (*turning*), *line, row, verse*

vertō, 3, vertī, versum, *turn (trans.), turn up or over (back, about, etc.)*
vērus, -a, -um, *true, real, actual, right. Adv. vērō, in truth, in fact, but, also vērē, really, truly*
vester, -tra, -trum [vōs], poss. pron., *your, yours*
vestimentum, -ī [vestiō (vestis)], *clothing, dress, garment*
vestis, -is, f., *clothes, clothing*
veterātor, -ōris [veterātus (veterō 'make old')], m., *old hand, old fox, sly-boots*
vetulus, -a, -um [vetus, dim.], *rather old. Subst. vetulus, vetula, old man, old woman*
vetus, -eris, adj., *old*
vetustās, -ātis [vetus], f., *old age, age, time, duration, antiquity*
via, -ae, *way, road, street*
viātor, -ōris [via], m., *wayfarer, traveler*
vicīnus, -a, -um [vicus], *neighboring, near. Subst. vicīnus, vicīna, neighbor*
vicis (gen.), **vicem**, **vīce**, f., *change, interchange, alternation, succession, duty, part; in vicem, in turn, mutually*
victima, -ae, *beast for sacrifice, victim*
victor, -ōris [vincō], m., *victor, conqueror*
victōria, -ae [victor], *victory*
vicus, -ī, *row of houses, street, village*
videō, 2, vidī, vīsum, *see, look, perceive; pass. seem, appear, seem good*

PORTA LATINA

vigil, -is [vigeō 'be lively'], adj., *alert, awake, on the watch*.
 Subst. m., *guard*
vigilantia, -ae [vigilāns (vigilō)], *wakefulness, watchfulness*
vigilō, 1, -āvi, -ātum [vigil], *keep awake, watch, be on guard*
viginti, num. adj., twenty
vilis, -e, cheap, common, base, vile
vinciō, 4, vinxī, vinctum, bind
vincō, 3, vici, victum, overcome, defeat, conquer
vindicō, 1, -āvi, -ātum [vindex 'defender'], *claim, ask judgment for, defend, deliver, avenge*
vinum, -i [cp. vītis], *wine*
violentia, -ae [violentus], *violence*
violentus, -a, -um [vis], *forcible, violent, vehement*
vir, viri, man
virgō, -inis, f., maiden, girl, virgin
virtūs, -ūtis [vir], *f., manhood, manliness, courage, bravery, goodness, virtue*
vis, vim, vī (gen. and dat. very rare), *f., force, strength, power, might, vigor, quantity, number*
vīta, -ae [vivō], *life*
vītis, -is [vieō 'bind, 'plait'], *f., vine, grape-vine, vine-branch*
vitium, -i [do.] (twist), *defect, blemish, fault, vice*
vitō, 1, -āvi, -ātum [do. (?)], *turn away from, shun, avoid*
vitulus, -i [perhaps vetus] (*yearling*), *calf, bull-calf*
vituperō, 1, -āvi, -ātum [from adj.

containing vitium, parō 'prepare'], *represent as defective, disparage, censure, blame*
vivō, 3, vixi, victum, live, be alive, support life
vivus, -a, -um [cp. vivō], *living, alive*
vix, adv., with difficulty, hardly, scarcely
vocābulum, -i [vocō], *name, noun, word* (by itself, and without context)
vocō, 1, -āvi, -ātum [cp. vōx], *call, summon, name*
volitō, 1, -āvi, -ātum [volō, -āre 'fly, freq.], *fly about, flutter, flit*
volō, velle, volui, will, be willing, wish, purpose, mean (esp. with sibi)
voluntās, -ātis [volō], *f., will, wish, desire*
voluptās, -ātis [volup 'willingly' (volō)], *f., pleasure, enjoyment*
volvō, 3, volvi, volūtum, roll (trans.), *turn around, revolve*
vorō, 1, -āvi, -ātum, eat greedily, swallow whole, devour
vōx, vōcis [cp. vocō], *f., voice, word, saying*
vulgus, -i, n., folk, people, common people. Abl. as adv. vulgō, among (or before) *the crowd, commonly, generally*
vulpēcula, -ae [vulpēs, dim.], *little fox, Reynard*
vulpēs, -is, f., fox
vultus, -ūs, expression, look, face
Zephyrus, -i [Greek], *west wind, zephyr*

